

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> :</b> <b>C12N 15/31, 15/63, 1/21, C07K 14/255,</b> <b>16/12, C12N 15/62, 15/74, A61K 39/112</b> <b>// (C12N 1/21, C12R 1:42)</b>	<b>A2</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 00/14240</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 16 March 2000 (16.03.00)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/EP99/06514 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 3 September 1999 (03.09.99)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 98116827.1 4 September 1998 (04.09.98) EP  <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> CREATOGEN BIOSCIENCES GMBH [DE/DE]; Ulmer Strasse 160a, D-86156 Augsburg (DE).  <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> HENSEL, Michael [DE/DE]; De-la-Paz-Strasse 12, D-80639 München (DE). GUZMAN, Carlos, Alberto [AR/DE]; Mancinusweg 43, D-38304 Wolfenbüttel (DE). MEDINA, Eva [ES/DE]; Marstall 13/15, D-38100 Braunschweig (DE). APFEL, Heiko [DE/DE]; Ringstrasse 11a, D-86356 Augsburg (DE). HUECK, Christoph [DE/DE]; Hennchstrasse 1, D-86159 Augsburg (DE).  <b>(74) Agents:</b> WEICKMANN, H. et al.; Kopernikusstrasse 9, D-81679 München (DE).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> ATTENUATED SALMONELLA SPI2 MUTANTS AS ANTIGEN CARRIERS  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  The present invention relates to vaccines, in particular, to an attenuated gram-negative cell comprising the SPI2 gene locus, wherein at least one gene of the SPI2 locus is inactivated, wherein said inactivation results in an attenuation/reduction of virulence compared to the wild type of said cell, and to a carrier for the presentation of an antigen to a host, which carrier is said attenuated gram-negative cell, wherein said cell comprises at least one heterologous nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence coding for said antigen, wherein said cell is capable of expressing said nucleic acid molecule or capable of causing the expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a target cell.		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

## ATTENUATED SALMONELLA SPI2 MUTANTS AS ANTIGEN CARRIERS

## Description

5

## Background of the invention

10 In 1996, over 17 million people world-wide, mainly in developing countries, were killed by various infections. The appearance and spread of antibiotic resistances coupled with the increase in world-wide travel has led to an increasing risk for the outbreak of pandemic infections. This possibility must be taken very seriously since, for some pathogenic bacteria, the therapeutic

15 alternatives available have been reduced to a single option. Intriguingly, pathogenic bacteria have also been discovered to be a relevant factor in many chronic diseases. Stomach cancer, for example, is the second most common cancer world-wide and is directly linked with chronic *Helicobacter pylori* infections. *Chlamydia pneumoniae* has been detected in

20 arteriosclerotic plaques and recently this bacterium has been found in the diseased regions of the brain of people suffering from Alzheimer's disease. Many autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, seem to have bacterial origin. *Borrelia burgdorferi* is, in addition to many other bacteria, a prominent example of an organism causing disease affecting increasing

25 numbers of people. Finally, *Nanobacteria* have been identified in the chronically diseased kidneys of patients with crystalline deposits. Other serious chronic diseases are caused by viral pathogens, the most clinically relevant are Hepatitis B and C viruses (liver cancer) and the human papilloma virus (cervical cancer).

30

The increasing clinical importance of bacterial pathogens has provoked increased discussion regarding the paradigm of medicinal treatment or

- 2 -

prevention as the means to handle chronic diseases. Consistently, some chronic diseases have been successfully cured by antibiotic treatment. However, as indicated above, all micro-organisms are genetically capable of rapidly generating progenies with adequate antibiotic resistances, thus  
5   impeding efficient routine treatment. Conclusively, vaccines represent an excellent alternative to pharmacological drugs, and, considering the financial aspect that disease prevention is less cost-intensive than therapy, the option of vaccination is even more attractive. Therefore, the therapeutic vaccination approach has become particularly relevant, especially with  
10   respect to the treatment of cancer and chronic bacterial or viral diseases.

The most frequently practised approach uses oral delivery of either inactivated pathogens (dead vaccine) or parenteral injections of a defined mixture of purified components (subunit vaccines). Most of the dead  
15   vaccines are efficacious, however, the risk that the inactivation procedure was incomplete and that the vaccinee may become infected remains a problem. Furthermore, dead vaccines very often do not cover all genetic variants that appear in nature. The subunit vaccines abolish most of the disadvantages of the traditional dead vaccines. However, they require  
20   technologically advanced antigen and adjuvant preparations, which makes such vaccines relatively expensive. Furthermore, the subunit vaccines are preferentially inoculated by the parenteral route, which is not the optimal route for eliciting a broad immune response. In particular, the mucosal branch of the immune system, which is the primary line of protection  
25   against many pathogens, is strongly neglected by parenteral immunisations.

Another generation of vaccines is represented by live attenuated vaccines, which are based on pathogenic bacteria or viruses that have been mutated to apathogenic variants. These variants multiply *in vivo* for a limited period  
30   of time before they are completely cleared by the host. Their limited prevalence in the host tissue is sufficient to adequately provoke the host immune system, which is then able to establish a protective immune



- 3 -

response. From the safety aspect, live attenuated bacterial vaccines are more favoured than live attenuated viral vaccines. Should a live bacterial vaccine becomes threatening for a vaccinee, the attenuated bacteria can generally be controlled by antibiotic treatment. In contrast, live viral  
5 vaccines, which use the replication apparatus of the host cell, are almost impossible to control. Live bacterial vaccines are typically administered orally and serve as excellent stimulators of the mucosal immune system. Moreover, live bacterial vaccines are also good stimulators of the systemically active immune system, namely the humoral and cellular  
10 branches. Due to these excellent immuno-stimulatory characteristics, live bacterial vaccine strains, such as *Salmonella*, are ideal carriers for expressing antigens from a heterologous pathogen. Such bivalent (or multivalent) vaccines mediate protection against two pathogens: the pathogen homologous to the carrier as well as the pathogen whose  
15 protective antigen(s) are expressed by the carrier. Although no bivalent bacterial vaccine expressing heterologous antigens is currently in use, potential carriers currently under investigation include *Bacille Calmette-Guerin* (BCG), *Salmonella* species, *Vibrio cholerae* and *Escherichia coli*.

20 In the attenuation process, mutations are preferentially targeted to genes that support the survival of the pathogen in the host. Initially, chemical mutation regimes were applied to the *Salmonella typhi* strain Ty2, resulting in what were thought to be perfectly attenuated pathogens capable of mediating protective immunity, in contrast to the dead homologue.  
25 However, subsequent large-scale clinical trials revealed that such strains were still not sufficiently efficacious in the prevention of typhoid fever. It appears that such strains were mutated in several genes, resulting in an over-attenuation, which adversely affects the immunogenic potential of the strain. Novel typhoid vaccine strains have been developed by the  
30 introduction of genetically defined mutations. Most of these mutations have been established in *S. typhimurium*. Infection with *S. typhimurium* causes typhoid fever-like symptoms in mice and murine salmonellosis is a well

- 4 -

accepted model for human typhoid. Such vaccine strains contain mutations in proteins causing deficiencies in the biosynthesis of aromatic amino acids (e.g. *aroA*, *aroC* and *aroD*) or purines (e.g. *purA* and *purE*), in the adenylate cyclase gene (*cya*) or the cAMP receptor protein (*crp*), or possess mutations affecting the regulation of several virulence factors (*phoP* and *phoQ*). However, although a number of attenuated mutants have been generated and characterised in the mouse model with regard to their role in virulence, relatively few of them have been evaluated as vaccine carriers in humans. The reason for this is that the mutants used are either still too virulent, causing severe side effects in the host, or are not sufficiently immunogenic, due to inadequate presentation to the immune system, which requires a critical level of persistence of the vaccine strain in the host for activation.

A recent study revealed that the inactivation of individual *Salmonella* genes causing attenuation of virulence directly influences the quality of an immune response against the vaccine carrier strain. From this finding, one can conclude that it might be possible to generate a variety of differently attenuated *Salmonella* vaccine strains, each with a unique profile and individual capabilities for eliciting an immune response. With this repertoire, it might be possible to tailor a vaccine strain according to specific immunological demands. As a logical consequence, one should also be able to develop attenuated *Salmonella* vaccine strains for either prophylactic or therapeutic purposes. However, the means by which such a representative repertoire of *Salmonella* vaccine strains is obtained and further developed into an efficacious vaccine must be determined.

In cases in which a *Salmonella* vaccine strain is used as a carrier for heterologous antigens, additional parameters must be considered. Traditionally, heterologous antigens have been expressed in the *Salmonella* cytosol. In the mouse typhoid model, it was demonstrated that, when heterologous antigens are expressed at high levels in the *Salmonella* cytosol, inclusion bodies are often formed, which negatively influence the

- 5 -

immunogenicity of the recombinant live vaccine strain in the vaccinated host. It was concluded that the formation of inclusion bodies might be fatal for the bacterium, further decreasing vitality and increasing attenuation, and thus lowering the immunogenicity. Indeed, specific expression systems that  
5 circumvent this secondary attenuation principle, e.g. the 2-phase regulated expression system, can improve the efficacy of the presentation of heterologous antigens to the host immune system.

It has been demonstrated that secretion of antigens by live attenuated  
10 *Salmonella* can be superior to intracellular expression of the same antigens both in eliciting protective T-cell responses (Hess et al., 1996; Hess et al., 1997b) and in eliciting elevated levels of antigen-specific antibody (Gentschev et al., 1998). Efficiencies of HlyA-directed secretion systems, however, are usually low (30% or less of total synthesized antigen) (Hess  
15 et al., 1997a; Hess et al., 1996), and the system seems to be problematical in *S.typhi* for export of heterologous antigens (Orr et al., 1999).

A similar immunological profile is induced by the two type III secretion systems, which are encoded by the *Salmonella* Pathogenicity Islands 1 and  
20 2. These complex secretion machineries naturally deliver "effector proteins" into the cytosol of the infected host cell, supporting the survival of the pathogen within the host cell. By means of gene technology, the "effector proteins" can be converted into carrier vehicles for epitopes from heterologous antigens. Such chimeric "effector proteins" lose their virulent  
25 character but retain their secretory character. Consequently, the chimeric "effector protein" is delivered into the lumen of the host cell, where it is appropriately processed and subsequently stimulates the cytotoxic branch of the host immune system.

30 The most abundant protein secreted by *Salmonella* is flagellin (see, for example (Hueck et al., 1995)). In *S.typhimurium*, flagellin occurs in two allelic variants, FliC or FljB, while *S.typhi* carries only the FliC gene. Flagellin

is secreted via the flagellum-specific export (FEX) pathway (Macnab, 1996; Minamino and Macnab, 1999), which is homologous to the type III secretion pathway (Hueck, 1998). It also has been shown recently that the FEX pathway functions in secretion of non-flagella proteins in *Yersinia enterocolitica* (Young et al., 1999). Like in type III secretion, the amino terminus of FliC directs secretion. Thus, a truncated version of 183 amino terminal amino acids of FliC (full length is 495 aa) is constitutively secreted in large amounts (Kuwajima et al., 1989). In analogy to type III secretion, the effective secretion signal in FliC may be as short as 10 to 20 amino acids. The FliC or FljB secretion signals can potentially be used to secrete large quantities of a heterologous protein which can serve as an antigen in heterologous vaccination. It is likely that the amount of secreted antigen can be even further increased in regulatory mutants affecting the expression of flagella biosynthesis genes (Macnab, 1996; Schmitt et al., 1996) or by using recombinant promoters to drive expression of the flagellin gene.

Secretion via the FEX pathway can allow the delivery of large amounts of antigen into the *Salmonella*-containing phagosome for early and efficient antigen processing and antigen presentation to the host immune system. Especially the MHC class II dependent branch of the host immune system is strongly supported by the FEX pathway mediated antigen delivery.

The other known export machineries and surface display systems of Gram-negative bacteria can be also applied to bacterial vaccine carriers such as *Salmonella*. In general, a good immune response is achieved when the antigen is presented on the *Salmonella* surface. However, as little is known about the immunological consequence of such antigen presentation systems, further experimental work is needed.

Additional immuno-modulatory effects can be achieved when environmentally regulated *Salmonella* promoters are used for the expression of heterologous antigens. For instance, the expression of a heterologous

- 7 -

gene in a *Salmonella* carrier strain under control of the *in vivo* regulated stress response *htrA* gene promoter resulted in a stronger immune response than was obtained when under control of the anaerobically inducible promoter of the *nirB* gene.

5

According to a first aspect, the present invention relates to an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence comprising at least 50 nucleotides a) of the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs.21A, B, b) of an allele of the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs.21A, B or c) of a nucleic acid sequence which under stringent conditions hybridizes with the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs. 21A, B.

10

Stringent hybridization conditions in the sense of the present invention are defined as those described by Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989), 1.101-1.104. According to this, hybridization under stringent conditions means that a positive hybridization signal is still observed after washing for 1 hour with 1 x SSC buffer and 0.1% SDS at 55°C, preferably at 62°C and most preferably at 68°C, in particular, for 1 hour in 0.2 x SSC buffer and 0.1% SDS at 55°C, preferably at 62°C and most preferably at 68°C.

20

In particular, the present invention relates to such a nucleic acid molecule which comprises the complete coding regions or parts thereof of the genes *ssaD*, *ssaE*, *sseA*, *sseB*, *sscA*, *sseC*, *sseD*, *sseE*, *sscB*, *sseF*, *sseG*, *ssaG*, *ssaH*, *ssaE*, *ssaJ*, *ssrA* and *ssrB*. The invention pertains also to such nucleic acids, wherein at least one coding region of said genes is functionally deleted.

25

In one embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule comprises an insertion cassette to facilitate the insertion of a heterologous nucleic acid molecule by transposon or phage mediated mechanism.

30

- 8 -

Furthermore, said nucleic acid molecules can comprise at least one heterologous nucleic acid molecule. In this case the heterologous nucleic acid molecule may be fused 5' or 3', inserted or deletion-inserted to the inventive nucleic acid molecule. By the term "deletion-inserted" it is understood that the insertion of the heterologous nucleic acid molecule is associated with a concurrent deletion of parts of the inventive nucleic acid molecule. Preferably, the nucleic acid molecule is inserted or deletion-inserted and in one preferred embodiment the heterologous nucleic acid molecule is flanked 5' and 3' by sequences of the nucleic acid molecule according to the invention, wherein each of said sequences has a length of at least 50 nucleotides, preferably 200-250 nucleotides.

Preferred, the heterologous nucleic acid molecule codes for a polypeptide or peptide, more preferred it codes for a bacterial or viral antigen or a homologue thereof or for a tumor antigen.

It is preferred that the nucleic acid molecule also comprises at least one gene expression cassette to allow for efficient expression of the heterologous nucleic acid molecule. Such gene expression cassette usually comprises elements such as promoters and/or enhancers which improve the expression of the heterologous nucleic molecule acids. Usually, such gene expression cassette comprises elements for the termination of transcription. The presence of transcription terminators, however, may be not preferred in cases where the heterologous nucleic acid molecule is to be transcribed together with other genes into a cistronic mRNA.

The nucleic acid molecule, one or more selective marker cassettes and one or more transactivator cassettes and optionally invertase cassettes for allowing the expression of the heterologous nucleic acid molecules in a one-phase system or a two-phase system. Furthermore, sequences may be present which code for a polypeptide or peptide-targeting domain and, thus, allow for the targeting of the expression product of the heterologous nucleic

- 9 -

acid molecule to a predetermined cell compartment such as cytosol, periplasma or outer membrane, or the secretion of said expression product, or which code for an immunostimulatory domain.

5 According to another aspect, the invention relates to a recombinant vector which comprises the nucleic acid molecule described above. Another aspect of the invention pertains to a cell comprising a modified inventive nucleic acid molecule as described above by insertion of a heterologous sequence or the recombinant vector. The cell may be a prokaryotic cell such as a  
10 gram-negative cell, e.g. a Salmonella cell, or it can be a eukaryotic cell such as a mammalian cell, e.g. a human cell, and, in particular, a macrophage.

According to a still further aspect, the present invention relates to a peptide or polypeptide comprising a peptide sequence comprising at least 20 amino  
15 acids a) of the sequence of one of Figs. 23A-Q, or b) of a sequence which is 60%, preferred 65% and more preferred 70% homologous to the sequence of one of Figs. 23A-Q. In particular, the invention relates to a polypeptide comprising the sequence a) of one of Figs. 23A-Q, or b) which is 60%, preferred 65% and more preferred 70% homologous to the  
20 sequence of one of Figs. 23A-Q.

Percent (%) homology are determined according to the following equation:

$$25 \quad H = \frac{n}{L} \times 100$$

wherein H are % homology, L is the length of the basic sequence and n is the number of nucleotide or amino acid differences of a sequence to the  
30 given basic sequence.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to an antibody which is directed against an epitope which is comprised of the aforementioned peptide or polypeptide. The antibody may be polyclonal or monoclonal.

- 10 -

Methods for producing such an antibody are known to the person skilled in the art.

A further aspect of the present invention relates to a fusion protein comprising the polypeptide according to any one of the claims 17 and 18 having inserted or deletion-inserted or being fused C- or NH<sub>2</sub>-terminally with at least one heterologous polypeptide. The heterologous polypeptide preferred is an antigen, more preferred a bacterial or viral antigen or a tumor antigen.

The present invention furthermore provides instructions for the development of a variety of potential live *Salmonella* vaccine strains with different attenuation levels, which subsequently serve as platforms for the development of recombinant live *Salmonella* vaccine carrier strains that express antigens from heterologous pathogens, thus serving as multivalent vaccines. Such recombinant live *Salmonella* vaccine carriers are equipped with modules comprising variable gene cassettes that regulate the expression of heterologous antigens in *Salmonella* and determine presentation of the heterologous antigens to the host immune system. By combinations of both systems, differently attenuated live *Salmonella* vaccine strains and variable gene cassettes, a variety of recombinant live vaccine carrier strains can be generated that have, due to their variable immunogenic characteristics, a broad application spectrum for both prophylactic and therapeutic use. The basic attenuation principle originates from novel mutations in the *Salmonella* Pathogenicity Island 2 (SPI2) gene locus. Additional mutations, which can be used either alone or in combination with mutations in *sse* or SPI-2 genes or in combination with the *aroA* mutation for optimal attenuation of live vaccine carrier strains, have been reported recently (Heithoff et al., 1999; Valentine et al., 1998). By combination of the individual mutations in the SPI-2 gene locus with each other and with other known attenuating gene mutations, such as *aroA*, etc., a broad repertoire of attenuation and immunogenicity can be



- 11 -

achieved. Different expression cassettes can be introduced on these platforms, allowing further modulation of the immune response directed against the heterologous antigens. Finally, a library of individual recombinant live *Salmonella* vaccine carrier strains is generated, covering  
5 a broad spectrum of immuno-stimulatory potential, from which a genuine live vaccine strain can be tailored for the optimal protection or treatment of humans and/or animals against specific pathogens or disease.

Thus, in a further aspect, the present invention is an attenuated gram-  
10 negative cell comprising the SPI2 gene locus, wherein at least one gene of the SPI2 locus is inactivated, wherein said inactivation results in an attenuation/reduction of virulence compared to the wild type of said cell.

Genes present in the *Salmonella* pathogenicity island 2 that encode for a  
15 variety of proteins involved in type III secretion and those that are required for systemic spread and survival within phagocytic cells are ideal candidates for attenuation of pathogenic *Salmonella* ssp.

Several gram-negative bacterial pathogens secrete certain virulence proteins  
20 via specialised type III secretion systems. Virulence factors enable pathogenic bacteria to colonise a niche in the host despite specific attacks of the immune system. The type III secretion systems comprise a large number of proteins required to transfer specific effector proteins into eukaryotic host cells in a contact-dependent manner, thus they have also  
25 been called contact-dependent secretory systems. Although several components of the secretion system apparatus show evolutionary and functional conservation across bacterial species, the effector proteins are less well conserved and have different functions. The *Yersinia* effectors YpkA and YopH have threonine/serine kinase and tyrosine phosphatase  
30 activities, respectively. The actions of these and other Yops inhibit bacterial phagocytosis by host cells, which is thought to enable extracellular bacterial proliferation. The *Shigella* Ipa proteins, secreted by the *mxi/spa* type III

- 12 -

secretion system, promote entry of this bacterium into epithelial cells. EspA, EspB and EspD, encoded by the locus of enterocyte effacement (LEE) of enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (EPEC) are required for translocation of proteins that cause cytoskeletal rearrangements and the formation of pedestal-like structures on the host cell surface.

For the purposes of the present invention an "gram-negative cell comprising the SPI2 gene locus" is a cell having a gene locus that harbors genes required for the systemic spread and survival within phagocytic cells and, thus, is a homologue or functional equivalent of the SPI2 locus from *Salmonella*. Preferred, the inventive attenuated gram-negative cell is an Enterobacteriaceae cell, more preferred, a *Salmonella* cell, a *Shigella* cell or a *Vibrio* cell. In general, cells having a broad host range are preferred. Typical hosts are mammals, e.g. man, and birds, e.g. chicken. *Salmonella* cells are more preferred, and particularly preferred is *Salmonella* serotype typhimurium Definitive Type 104 (DT 104).

*Salmonella typhimurium* is unusual in that it contains two type III secretion systems for virulence determinants. The first controls bacterial invasion of epithelial cells, and is encoded by genes within a 40kb pathogenicity island (SPI1). The other is encoded by genes within a second 40kb pathogenicity island (SPI2) and is required for systemic growth of this pathogen within its host. The genes located on pathogenicity island SPI1 are mainly responsible for early steps of the infection process, the invasion of non-phagocytic host cells by the bacterium. For most of the SPI1 genes, mutations result in a reduced invasiveness *in vitro*. However, mutants that are defective in invasion are not necessarily avirulent; studies in mice demonstrated that, while these mutations in SPI1 genes significantly reduced virulence upon delivery by the oral route, they had no influence on virulence following an intraperitoneal route of infection. Taken together, these results indicate that mutations in genes within the pathogenicity island SPI1 do not abolish systemic infection and are therefore not very useful for the development of

a safe, attenuated *Salmonella* carrier strain. In comparison, virulence studies of SPI2 mutants have shown them to be attenuated by at least five orders of magnitude compared with the wild-type strain after both oral and intraperitoneal inoculation of mice.

5

Many of the genes encoding components of the SPI2 secretion system are located in a 25kb segment of SPI2. SPI2 contains genes for a type III secretion apparatus (*ssa*) and a two component regulatory system (*ssr*), as well as candidate genes for a set of secreted effectors (*sse*) and their specific chaperones (*ssc*). On the basis of similarities with genes present in other bacterial pathogens, the first 13 genes within the *ssaK/U* operon and *ssaJ* encode components of the secretion system apparatus. A number of additional genes, including *ssaC* (orf 11 in Shea *et al.*, 1996; *spiA* in Ochman *et al.*, 1996) and *ssrA* (orf 12 in Shea *et al.*, 1996; *spiR* in Ochman *et al.*, 1996), which encode a secretion system apparatus protein and a two component regulatory protein, respectively, are found in a region approximately 8kb from *ssaJ*.

Preferably, the inventive attenuated gram-negative cell has inactivated at least one gene selected from effector (*sse*) gene secretion apparatus (*ssa*) genes, chaperon (*ssc*) genes and regulation (*ssr*) genes. More preferably, the at least one inactivated gene is an *sse*, *ssc* and/or *ssr* gene, even more preferred is an *sse* and/or *ssc* gene.

As far as the *sse* genes are affected by the inactivation, the inactivated gene is preferably *sseC*, *sseD*, *sseE* or a combination thereof. As far as the *ssr* genes are affected by the inactivation, preferably at least *ssrB* is inactivated. As far as the *ssc* genes are affected by the inactivation, preferably at least *sscB* is inactivated.

30

The inactivation of said gene of the SPI2 locus (or functional homologue thereof in cells other than *Salmonella*) is effected by a mutation which may

- 14 -

comprise deletion. Preferred are deletions of at least six nucleotides, and more preferred is a deletion of the partial and, in particular, the complete coding sequence for said gene. The mutation may also comprise the insertion of a heterologous nucleic acid molecule into said gene to be inactivated or a combination of deletion and insertion.

Pathogenic *Salmonella* ssp. serve a basis for the construction of a panel of different live *Salmonella* vaccine prototypes generated by gradual attenuations accomplished through the introduction of defined SPI2 gene locus mutations. Each resulting individual live *Salmonella* vaccine prototype is further transformed into a multivalent recombinant vaccine by the introduction of exchangeable DNA modules carrying (1) genetically engineered genes from heterologous pathogens and (2) adequate expression systems executing efficacious antigen presentation to the host immune system. In concert, these features elicit a specific immune response that either protects vaccinated hosts against subsequently invading *Salmonella* and/or other pathogens (prophylactic vaccination) or eliminates persistent pathogens, such as *Helicobacter pylori* (therapeutic vaccination).

Pathogenic *Salmonella* ssp. are gradually attenuated by mutations in individual virulence genes that are part of the SPI2 gene locus, e.g. an *sse* gene coding for an effector protein, such as *sseC*, *sseD* or *sseE*, or an *ssc* gene, such as *sscB*, coding for a chaperone, or an *ssr* gene, such as *ssrB*, coding for a regulator. Individual mutation of each of these genes leads to a unique individual grade of attenuation, which, in turn, effects a characteristic immune response at the mucosal, humoral and cellular levels. The individual grade of attenuation can be moderately increased by combinations of at least two gene mutations within the SPI2 gene locus or by combination with a mutation in another *Salmonella* gene known to attenuate virulence, e.g. an *aro* gene, such as *aroA*. A stronger grade of attenuation is achieved by mutation of a virulence gene that is part of a polycistronic gene cluster encoding several virulence factors, such as the

- 15 -

transcriptional unit comprising the *sseC*, *sseD*, *sseE* and *sscB* genes, such that the mutation exerts a polar effect, disrupting expression of the following genes. The grade of attenuation may directly depend on the number of virulence genes that are affected by the polar mutation as well  
5 as their individual characteristics. Finally, the strongest attenuation is achieved when regulatory genes, such as *ssrB*, are mutated. Again, each mode of attenuation of a *Salmonella* *ssp.* leads to the generation of a live *Salmonella* vaccine strain that evokes an immune response at the mucosal, humoral and cellular levels that is characteristic for the type and/or  
10 combination of attenuating mutations present in that strain. The panel of differently attenuated live *Salmonella* vaccine strains that is generated represents a pool of potential carrier strains from which that carrier can be selected that provokes the most efficacious immune response for either the prevention or eradication of disease in conjunction with the heterologous  
15 antigens that are expressed.

Mutations leading to attenuation of the indicated *Salmonella* virulence genes are preferentially introduced by recombinant DNA technology as defined deletions that either completely delete the selected virulence gene or result  
20 in a truncated gene encoding an inactive virulence factor. In both cases, the mutation involves a single gene and does not affect expression of neighbouring genes (non-polar mutation). An insertional mutation in one of the indicated virulence genes is preferred when the selected gene is part of a polycistronic virulence gene cluster and all of the following virulence  
25 genes are included in the attenuation process (polar mutation). Insertional mutations with non-polar effects are in general restricted to genes that are either singly transcribed or are localised at the end of a polycistronic cluster, such as *ssrB*. However, other attenuating mutations can arise spontaneously, by chemical, energy or other forms of physical mutagenesis  
30 or as a result of mating or other forms of genetic exchange.

- 16 -

Thus, the mutation which results in the preparation of the inventive attenuated gram-negative cell may be a polar or non-polar mutation. Furthermore, the grade of attenuation may be modified by inactivating an additional gene outside of the SPI2 locus, for example, another virulence  
5 gene or a gene that is involved in the biosynthesis of a metabolite or a precursor thereof such as the aro genes, in particular, aroA, or any other suitable gene such as superoxide dismutase (SOD).

The attenuated cell according to the invention may furthermore comprise  
10 elements which facilitate the detection of said cell and/or the expression of an inserted heterologous nucleic acid molecule. An example of an element which facilitates the detection of the attenuated cell is a selective marker cassette, in particular, a selective marker cassette which is capable of conferring antibiotic resistance to the cell. In one embodiment, the selective  
15 marker cassette confers an antibiotic resistance for an antibiotic which is not used for therapy in a mammal. Examples of elements which facilitate the expression of a heterologous nucleic acid molecule are a gene expression cassette which may comprise one or more promoter, enhancer, optionally transcription terminator or a combination thereof, a transactivator cassette,  
20 an invertase cassette for 1-phase or 2-phase expression of a heterologous nucleic acid. An example of an element which facilitates the insertion of a heterologous nucleic acid molecule is an insertion cassette.

In another aspect, the invention provides a carrier for the presentation of an  
25 antigen to a host, which carrier is an attenuated gram-negative cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 49, wherein said cell comprises at least one heterologous nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence coding for said antigen, wherein said cell is capable of expressing said nucleic acid molecule or capable of causing the expression of said  
30 nucleic acid molecule in a target cell.

- 17 -

Preferably, said nucleic acid molecules comprises a nucleic acid sequence coding for a bacterial or viral antigen or for a tumor antigen. Examples of bacterial antigens are antigens from *Helicobacter pylori*, *Chlamydia pneumoniae*, *Borrelia burgdorferi* and *Nanobacteria*. Examples of viral  
5 antigens are antigens from Hepatitis virus, e.g. Hepatitis B and C, human papilloma virus and Herpes virus. The heterologous nucleic acid molecule may comprise a nucleic acid sequence which codes for at least one polypeptide or peptide-targeting domain and/or immunostimulatory domain. Thus, the expression product of said heterologous nucleic acid molecule  
10 may be targeted specifically to predetermined compartments such as periplasma, outer membrane, etc. The heterologous nucleic acid molecule may code for a fusion protein.

According to one embodiment the heterologous nucleic acid molecule is  
15 inserted into the SPI2 locus, preferred, into an sse gene and, more preferred, into sseC, sseD and/or sseE, in particular, sseC.

The insertion may be a polar insertion or an unpolar insertion. Generally, the introduction of an unpolar insertion is preferred, since it allows for the  
20 expression of the remaining genes of a polycistronic gene cluster, which can be used for the generation of carriers having different grades of attenuation.

Attenuated live *Salmonella* vaccines are used as carriers for specific  
25 antigens from heterologous pathogens, e.g. *Helicobacter*, etc., thus acting as a multivalent vaccine. The heterologous antigens are provided by a gene expression cassette (GEC) that is inserted by genetic engineering into the genome of an attenuated *Salmonella* strain. Preferentially, insertion of the gene expression cassette is targeted to one of the indicated virulence  
30 genes, thereby causing an insertional mutation as described in previous paragraph. In another application form, expression of the heterologous genes in the gene expression cassette is regulated by trans-acting factors

encoded by a trans-activator cassette (TC) or an invertase cassette performing a 2-phase variable expression mode. Preferentially, the insertion of the trans-activator cassette is targeted to a second chosen virulence gene, which is then inactivated. Alternatively, the gene expression cassette  
5 or the trans-activator cassette or the invertase cassette can be introduced into the *Salmonella* genome by transposon-mediated insertion, which has no attenuation effect.

The principles of genetic engineering are required to generate either deletion  
10 or insertional mutations in *Salmonella* virulence genes. Generally, a suicide plasmid carrying a mutated virulence gene cassette containing a selective marker cassette (SMC) either alone or in combination with a gene expression cassette or a trans-activator cassette or the invertase cassette is introduced into the receptor *Salmonella* strain by conjugation. The original  
15 virulence gene is replaced with the mutated virulence gene cassette via homologous recombination, and the suicide plasmid, unable to replicate in the *Salmonella* receptor strain, becomes rapidly depleted. Successfully recombined *Salmonella* can be selected based on properties (such as, but not limited to, antibiotic resistance) conferred by the product of the gene(s)  
20 within the selective marker cassette. The mutated virulence gene cassette comprises DNA sequences that are homologous to the genome of the receptor *Salmonella* strain where the original virulence gene is localised. In the case where the original virulence gene is to be completely deleted, only those genomic DNA sequences that border the original virulence gene  
25 (indicated as flanking regions) are included in the mutated virulence gene cassette. The general architecture of a mutated virulence gene cassette includes at each end a DNA sequence of at least 50 nucleotides, ideally 200 - 250 nucleotides, that is homologous to the genome segment where the original virulence gene is localised. These DNA sequences flank a selective  
30 marker cassette and the other cassettes, such as the gene expression cassette (GEC) or the trans-activator cassette (TC) or the invertase cassette. As indicated above, these cassettes are used to generate



insertional mutations which disrupt original gene expression. For in-frame deletions, a selective marker cassette is preferentially used.

The selective marker cassette (SMC) principally consists of a gene  
5 mediating resistance to an antibioticum which is able to inactivate the  
receptor *Salmonella* strain but which is actually not used in the treatment  
of Salmonellosis. Alternatively, another selectable marker can be used. The  
selective marker cassette is inserted in-frame in the targeted virulence gene  
and, consequently, the expression of the marker gene is under the control  
10 of the virulence gene promoter. Alternatively, the cassette is inserted within  
a polycistronic transcriptional unit, in which case the marker gene is under  
control of the promoter for this unit. In another application, the selective  
marker gene is under control of its own promoter; in this case a  
transcriptional terminator is included downstream of the gene. The selective  
15 marker is needed to indicate the successful insertion of the mutated  
virulence gene cassette into the genome of the receptor *Salmonella* strain.  
Furthermore, the antibiotic resistance marker is needed to facilitate the pre-  
clinical immunological assessment of the various attenuated *Salmonella*  
strains. In another application form, the selective marker is flanked by direct  
20 repeats, which, in the absence of selective pressure, lead to the  
recombinatorial excision of the selective marker cassette from the genome,  
leaving the short sequence of the direct repeat. Alternatively, the selective  
marker cassette can be completely removed by recombinant DNA  
technology. Firstly, the selective marker cassette is removed by adequate  
25 restriction endonuclease from the original mutated virulence gene cassette  
on the suicide plasmid leaving the flanking region sequences which are  
homologous to the *Salmonella* genome. The suicide plasmid is then  
transferred into the attenuated receptor *Salmonella* strain by conjugation  
where the SMC-depleted mutated virulence gene cassette replaces the  
30 SMC-carrying mutated virulence gene cassette by recombination. After  
removal of the selective marker, the attenuated *Salmonella* strain is free for

- 20 -

the application in humans. Transcriptional terminator sequences are generally included in the cassettes when polar mutations are established.

The gene expression cassette (GEC) comprises elements that allow, facilitate or improve the expression of a gene. In a functional mode the gene expression cassette additionally comprises one or more gene expression units derived from either complete genes from a heterologous source or fragments thereof, with a minimal size of an epitope. Multiple gene expression units are preferentially organised as a concatemeric structure.

The genes or gene fragments are further genetically engineered, such that the resulting proteins or fusion proteins are expressed in the cytosol, in the periplasm, surface displayed or secreted. Furthermore the genes or gene fragments can be fused with DNA sequences encoding immunologically reactive protein portions, e.g. cytokines or attenuated bacterial toxins. The genes or gene fragments are either controlled in a one-phase mode from a promoter within the gene expression cassette or in a 2-phase mode or indirectly by a trans-activator cassette (TC). In the one-phase mode the promoter is preferentially a *Salmonella* promoter that is activated, i.e. induced, by environmental signals but also constitutive promoters of different strength can be used. In the 2-phase mode, the expression of the gene cassette is controlled by an invertase that derived from an invertase cassette. The invertase catalyses the inversion of a DNA segment comprising the gene cassette. The DNA segment is flanked on each end by an inverted repeat which is the specific substrate for the invertase finally causing two orientation of the gene cassette with respect to the gene expression cassette promoter. In the ON-orientation the gene cassette is correctly placed allowing transcription of the gene cassette. In OFF, the orientation of the gene cassette is incorrect and no transcription occurs. The invertase cassette comprises of an invertase that is controlled by a constitutive promoter or a *Salmonella* promoter induced or derepressed by environmental signals.

- 21 -

Heterologous antigens encoded within the gene expression cassette can be expressed under the control of a promoter, e.g. a tissue-specific promoter, which may be constitutive or inducible. The expression can be activated in a target cell, whereby a signal is transmitted from the target cell to the interior of the *Salmonella* cell, which signal induces the expression. The target cell, for example, can be a macrophage. The expression product may comprise a targeting domain or immunostimulatory domain, e.g. in the form of a fusion protein. The heterologous protein itself also may be a fusion protein. The heterologous antigens can be optionally expressed as cytosolic, periplasmic, surface displayed or secretory proteins or fusion proteins in order to achieve an efficacious immune response. The antigen encoding sequences may be fused to accessory sequences that direct the proteins to the periplasm or outer membrane of the *Salmonella* cell or into the extracellular milieu. If the heterologous polypeptides are secreted, secretion can occur using a type III secretion system. Secretion by the SPI2 type III secretion system is suitable. Proteins that are destined for the cytosolic compartment of the *Salmonella* do not need accessory sequences, in this case, naturally occurring accessory sequences must be removed from the genes encoding such antigens.

The accessory sequences for the periplasmatic compartment of *Salmonella* comprise a DNA sequence deduced from the amino-terminally localised signal peptide of a heterologous protein naturally translocated via the general secretion pathway, e.g. CtxA, etc.

The accessory sequences for the outer membrane compartment of *Salmonella* preferentially comprise DNA sequences deduced from the functionally relevant portions of a type IV secretory (autotransporter) protein, e.g. AIDA or IgA protease. The appropriate fusion protein contains an amino-terminally localised signal peptide and, at the carboxy-terminus, a  $\beta$ -barrel shaped trans-membrane domain to which the foreign passenger

- 22 -

protein is coupled via a spacer that anchors the passenger protein to the bacterial surface.

5 The accessory sequences for secretion into the extracellular milieu comprise DNA sequences deduced from proteins naturally secreted by the type III secretion system. In a generally functional fusion protein, the heterologous antigen is fused in the centre of a protein naturally secreted by the type III pathway or at the carboxy-terminal end of the respective protein.

10 The transactivator cassettes (TC) provide activators which generally improve expression of the heterologous antigens encoded by the various gene expression cassettes. Such activators either directly (RNA polymerase) or indirectly (transcriptional activator) act on the transcription level in a highly specific order. Preferentially, the expression of such activators are  
15 controlled by *Salmonella* promoters which are induced *in vivo* by environmental signals. In another application form the synthesis of the activator within the transactivator cassette is regulated in a 2-phase mode. The invertase expressed by the invertase cassette places the activator encoding DNA fragment in two orientations with respect to the  
20 transcriptional promoter. In the ON-orientation the activator gene is in the correct transcriptional order. In the OFF-modus the activator is incorrectly orientated and no expression occurs.

In the simple system, the gene product of the transactivator cassette exerts  
25 its effect directly on the promoter present in the gene expression cassette, directly activating or de-repressing expression of the heterologous gene. In the complex system, activation of the promoter in the heterologous gene expression cassette is dependent upon two or more interacting factors, at least one of which (encoded in the transactivator cassette) may be  
30 regulated by external signals. Further complexity is found in cascade systems, in which the external signal does not directly exert its effect on the transactivator cassette, but rather through a multi-step process, or in

- 23 -

which the gene product of the transactivator cassette does not directly exert its effect on the heterologous gene expression cassette, but rather through a multi-step process.

5 According to still another aspect, the present invention is an attenuated gram-negative cell comprising the SPI2 gene locus, characterized by a lack of at least one SPI2 polypeptide, wherein said lack results in an attenuation/reduction of virulence compared to the wild type of said cell. Preferably, said missing SPI2 polypeptide is one or more effector  
10 polypeptide, secretion apparatus polypeptide, chaperon polypeptide or regulatory polypeptide. Furthermore, said attenuated cell may be a carrier which then is characterized by the presence of at least one heterologous peptide or polypeptide having immunogenic properties.

15 A further aspect of the present invention is a pharmaceutical composition which comprises as an active agent an immunologically protective living vaccine which is an attenuated gram-negative cell or carrier according to the invention. The pharmaceutical composition will comprise additives such as pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, carriers and/or adjuvants. These  
20 additives are known to the person skilled in the art. Usually, the composition will administered to a patient via a mucosa surface or via or via the parenteral route.

Further aspects of the present invention include a method for the  
25 preparation of a living vaccine, which comprises providing a living gram-negative cell comprising the SPI2 locus and inactivating at least one gene of the SPI2 locus to obtain an attenuated gram-negative cell of the invention, and optionally inserting at least one heterologous nucleic acid molecule coding for an antigen to obtain a carrier according to the  
30 invention. A further aspect pertains to a method for the preparation of a living vaccine composition comprising formulating an attenuated cell or a carrier according to the invention in a pharmaceutically effective amount

- 24 -

together with pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, carriers and/or adjuvants. A further aspect of the invention relates to a method for the detection of an attenuated cell or a carrier according to the invention, comprising providing a sample containing said cell and detecting a specific property not present in a wild type cell. Methods for detecting a specific property of the attenuated cell or carrier, which is not present in wild type, are known to the person skilled in the art. For example, if this specific property of the attenuated cell comprises a deletion of one or more parts of the SPI2 locus, then the presence of said cell can be detected by providing a pair of specific primers which are complementary to sequences flanking this deletion and amplifying a fragment of specific length using amplification methods such as PCR. Methods for detecting the presence of an inventive carrier comprise PCR amplification of an inserted fragment or a fragment spanning the insertion boundary, hybridization methods or the detection of the heterologous expression product or of a selective marker.

A further aspect of the invention is a method for establishing a library of attenuated gram-negative cells or carriers, respectively, according to the invention. The method comprises the preparation of attenuated recombinant vaccine strains, each having a different mutation in the SPI2 locus which results in a different degree of attenuation. The pathogenicity or virulence potential of said strains can then be determined using known methods such as determination of the LD50, and the strains are rated according to the different pathogenicities, i.e. a different grade of attenuation. Preferably, the method comprises also the determination of other parameters of interest such as the immunogenicity or the immuno-stimulatory response raised in a host. Methods for determining the immuno-stimulatory potential are known to the person skilled in the art and some of them are described in Example 6. Preferably, the immuno-stimulatory potential of the inventive attenuated cells or carriers is determined at humoral, cellular and/or mucosal level. In this way it is possible to establish a library of attenuated cells or carriers having a predetermined attenuation degree and predetermined

- 25 -

immuno-stimulatory properties. Thus, for each application, the strain having the desired properties can be selected specifically. For example, it will be usually preferred to select a strong attenuated strain for administration to patients which receive immunosuppressive drugs.

5

In a similar way, the invention allows for the establishment of libraries of attenuated carriers having defined pathogenicities and optionally immunogenicities. The establishment of a carrier library additionally will comprise the determination of the antigen presentation of said carrier strains to a host, whereby a panel of different carriers strains will be obtained having defined properties with respect to pathogenicity, immuno-stimulatory potential of carrier antigens and immuno-stimulatory potential of the heterologous antigen.

Another aspect of the invention is the use of the attenuated cell or carrier according to the invention for the preparation of a drug for the preventive or therapeutic treatment of an acute or chronic disease caused essentially by a bacterium or virus. For example, for the prevention or treatment of a *Salmonella* infection one will administer an attenuated *Salmonella* cell to raise the immune response of an affected patient. Similarly, a carrier according to the invention may be used for the preparation of a drug for the preventive or therapeutic treatment of a tumor.

The individual immuno-protective potential of each of the established recombinant *Salmonella* vaccine strains is determined in a mouse model using a pathogenic *Salmonella typhimurium* as the challenge strain.

- Determination of the virulence potential of the recombinant *Salmonella* vaccine strain: (1) Competitive index or LD50; (2) Systemic prevalence in blood, liver and spleen strictly excluded.
- Determination of the immuno-stimulatory potential of the carrier strain with a cytosolically expressed heterologous test antigen: (1)

30

- 26 -

- Single oral immunisation and subsequent evaluation of the short- and long-term immune response: (a) analysis of the humoral immune response profile, (b) analysis of the mucosal immune response profile, (c) analysis of the cellular immune response profile; (2)
- 5 Multiple oral immunisations and subsequent evaluation of the short- and long-term immune response: (a) analysis of the humoral immune response profile, (b) analysis of the mucosal immune response profile, (c) analysis of the cellular immune response profile.
- Determination of the immuno-stimulatory potential of the carrier
- 10 strain for the delivery of heterologous DNA (DNA vaccination).

Preferentially, the *Salmonella* acceptor strain has a broad host range, exhibiting significant pathogenicity in both animals and humans. Ideally, this is a *Salmonella* strain that is strongly pathogenic for mice, such as *S.*

15 *typhimurium*. After successful development of the recombinant *Salmonella* vaccine strain, the strain is directly applicable for use in both animals and humans. If such an ideal *Salmonella* acceptor strain is not satisfactory for the respective host, other host-specific *Salmonella* must be selected, such as *S. typhi* for humans.

20

Other aspects of the invention relate to the use of a nucleic acid molecule as shown in Fig. 21A or B or one of the Figs.22A-Q, optionally modified as described hereinabove or of a vector as described hereinabove for the preparation of an attenuated cell, a living vaccine or a carrier for the

25 presentation of an antigen to a host and to the use of the *Salmonella* SPI2 locus for the preparation of an attenuated cell, a living vaccine or preferably a carrier for the presentation of an antigen to a host. In this context the term "*Salmonella* SPI2 locus" refers to any nucleic acid sequence, coding or not coding, and to the expression product of coding sequences.

30



- 27 -

A still further aspect of the present invention is the use of a virulence gene locus of a gram-negative cell for the preparation of a carrier for the presentation of an antigen to a host.

5 Another aspect of the invention relates to a method of therapeutically or prophylactically vaccinating an animal, e.g. a mammal, e.g. a human, against a chronic disease caused primarily by a infectious organism including preparation and administering a vaccine of the invention.

10 Still another aspect of the present invention is an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid of at least 100 nucleotides a) of the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs.24A, B, b) of a nucleic acid sequence which under stringent conditions hybridizes with the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs.24A, B.

15

In particular, said aspect relates to said nucleic acid molecule which is capable of inducing the expression of a nucleic acid sequence coding for a peptide or polypeptide operatively linked to said nucleic acid molecule.

20 The in vivo inducible promoter Pivi comprises a DNA fragment which carries sequences for an operator and a transcriptional promoter. Such in vivo inducible promoter can be identified by applying an adequate reporter gene approach. Two of such in vivo inducible promoters have been identified within the SPI2 locus which initiate expression of the ssaBCDE operon (promoter A2) and the sseABsscAsseCDEsscBsseFG operon (promoter B),  
25 respectively. These promoters are induced by a regulative system comprising the ssrA and ssrB gene products. This regulative system is part of the SPI2 locus responsible for the activation of additional SPI2 locus genes. The regulative system is activated in macrophages by environmental

- 28 -

signal(s) via sensor protein SsrA. The SsrB protein finally binds at a defined DNA sequence which initiates transcription through the RNA polymerase.

5 In an application form the DNA fragment comprising operator/promoter sequences is inserted in front of an invertase gene or an activator gene or a gene expression cassette, thereby executing an in vivo inducible expression in bacteria carrying at least the *ssrA* and *ssrB* genes or the complete SPI2 locus.

10 Thus, in a further aspect, the invention relates to an expression system for the in vivo inducible expression of a heterologous nucleic acid in a target cell, comprising a carrier cell for said heterologous nucleic acid, wherein said carrier cell comprises (a) a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in Fig.23P (*ssrA*) or a functional homologue thereof, (b) a  
15 polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in Fig.23Q (*ssrB*) or a functional homologue thereof, and (c) the nucleic acid molecule of one of Figs.24A, B or a functional homologue thereof, as described above.

The target cell may be any suitable cell but preferably it is a macrophage.  
20 The carrier cell preferably is a *Salmonella* cell. The target cell may also comprise one or more of the elements described above such as selective marker cassettes, gene expression cassettes, transactivator cassettes, invertase cassettes and/or insertion cassettes. Furthermore, it may comprise a heterologous nucleic acid, in particular, the heterologous nucleic acids  
25 may be inserted into a gene expression cassette, thus rendering the GEC functional.

A still further aspect of the invention relates to the use of a nucleic acid molecule comprising at least 100 nucleotides of the nucleic acid sequence

shown in one of Figs.24A, B or hybridizing therewith and having promoter activity, for the in vivo inducible expression of a heterologous nucleic acid molecule.

- 5 A further aspect of the present invention is the use of said nucleic acid molecule for the detection of in vivo inducible promoters.

#### Experimental Procedures

- 10 The strains, material, and methods used in the type III secretion system of the *Salmonella* Pathogenicity Island 2 (SPI2) work described above are as follows:

#### *Mice*

15

Female BALB/c (H-2<sup>d</sup>) of 6-12 weeks of age were maintained under standard conditions according to institutional guidelines. This study was approved by an ethic committee for animal use in experimental research.

- 20 *Bacterial strains, phages and plasmids*

The bacterial strains, phages and plasmids used in this study are listed in Table 1. Unless otherwise indicated, bacteria were grown at 37°C in Luria Bertani (LB) broth or agar, supplemented with ampicillin (50 µg/ml),  
25 kanamycin (50 µg/ml), or chloramphenicol (50 µg/ml) where appropriate. Eukaryotic cells were grown in RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% of

- 30 -

foetal calf serum (FCS), 100 U/ml penicillin, 50  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin,  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M 2-mercaptoethanol and 1 mM L-glutamine (GIBCO BRL; Pringle, Scotland). To achieve constitutive expression of  $\beta$ -gal, the plasmid pAH97 (Holtel *et al.*, 1992) was electroporated into the carrier strains as described elsewhere (O'Callaghan and Charbit, 1990).

Table 1. Phages, plasmids and bacterial strains used in this work.

10	Phage, plasmid or strain	Description	Reference
	<b>Phages</b>		
	$\lambda$ 1	clone from a library of <i>S. typhimurium</i> genomic DNA in $\lambda$ 1059	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
	$\lambda$ 2	clone from a library of <i>S. typhimurium</i> genomic DNA in $\lambda$ 1059	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
15	$\lambda$ 5	clone from a library of <i>S. typhimurium</i> genomic DNA in $\lambda$ 1059	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
	<b>Plasmids</b>		
	pBluescriptKS+	Amp <sup>r</sup> ; high copy number cloning vectors	Stratagene,
	pBluescriptSK+		Heidelberg
	pUC18	Amp <sup>r</sup> ; high copy number cloning vector	Gibco-BRL,
20	pT7-Blue	Amp <sup>r</sup> ; high copy number cloning vector	Eggenstein Novagen, Heidelberg

- 31 -

	pCVD442	suicide vector	Donnenberg et al., 1991
	pACYC184	Cm <sup>r</sup> , Tet <sup>r</sup> ; low copy number cloning vector	Chang and Cohen, 1978
	pGPL01	R6K ori, Amp <sup>r</sup> ; $\lambda$ pir-dependent suicide vector for <i>luc</i> fusions	Gunn and Miller, 1996
5	pLB02	R6K ori, Amp <sup>r</sup> ; $\lambda$ pir-dependent suicide vector for <i>luc</i> fusions	Gunn and Miller, 1996
	pGP704	R6K ori, Amp <sup>r</sup> ; $\lambda$ pir-dependent suicide vector	Miller and Mekalanos, 1988
	pKAS32	Amp <sup>r</sup> ; $\lambda$ pir-dependent suicide vector; <i>rpsL</i> <sup>S</sup>	Skorupski and Taylor, 1996
	pNQ705	R6K ori, Cm <sup>r</sup> ; $\lambda$ pir-dependent suicide vector	Forsberg et al., 1994
	pSB315	Kan <sup>r</sup> , Amp <sup>r</sup>	Galán et al., 1992
10	p1-6	Amp <sup>r</sup> , 4.8kb <i>Pst</i> I/ <i>Bam</i> HI fragment of $\lambda$ 1 in pT7-Blue	this work
	p1-20	1.7kb <i>Bam</i> HI/ <i>Hinc</i> II fragment of p1-6 in pKS+	this work
	p1-21	<i>aphT</i> cassette in <i>Eco</i> RV site of p1-20	this work
	p1-22	<i>Xba</i> I/ <i>Kpn</i> I insert of p1-21 in pKAS32	this work
	p2-2	Amp <sup>r</sup> , 5.7kb <i>Bam</i> HI fragment of $\lambda$ 2 in pUC18	this work
15	p2-20	1.6kb <i>Hind</i> III/ <i>Hinc</i> II fragment of p2-2 in <i>Hind</i> III/ <i>Sma</i> I-digested pKS+	this work
	p2-21	<i>aphT</i> cassette in <i>Hinc</i> II site of p2-20	this work
	p2-22	insert of p2-21 in pKAS32	this work
	p2-50	3.7kb <i>Bam</i> HI/ <i>Kpn</i> I fragment of p2-2 in pKS+	this work
	p5-2	Amp <sup>r</sup> ; 5.7kb <i>Eco</i> RI fragment of $\lambda$ 5 in pKS+	this work
20	p5-30	3.0kb <i>Pst</i> I/ <i>Eco</i> RI fragment of p5-2 in pUC18	this work
	p5-31	<i>aphT</i> cassette in <i>Eco</i> RV site of p5-30	this work

- 32 -

	p5-33	SphI/ <i>Eco</i> RI insert of p5-31 in pGP704	this work
	p5-4	Amp <sup>r</sup> ; 5.8kb <i>Hind</i> III fragment of $\lambda$ 5 in pSK+	this work
	p5-40	4.5kb <i>Sst</i> I/ <i>Hind</i> III fragment of p5-2 in pKS+	this work
	p5-41	aphT cassette in <i>Sma</i> I site of p5-40	this work
5	p5-43	<i>Kpn</i> I/ <i>Sst</i> I insert of p5-41 in pNQ705	this work
	p5-5	Amp <sup>r</sup> ; <i>Pst</i> I digestion of p5-4 and religation	this work
		of the larger fragment	
	p5-50	2.6kb <i>Bam</i> HI/ <i>Cla</i> I fragment of p5-2 in pKS+	this work
	p5-51	aphT cassette in <i>Hind</i> III site of p5-50 after	this work
		Klenow fill-in	
	p5-53	<i>Xba</i> I/ <i>Sal</i> I insert of p5-51 in pGP704	this work
10	p5-60	<i>Cla</i> I-digestion of p5-2 and religation of larger	this work
		fragment	
	p5-8	Amp <sup>r</sup> , 2.2kb <i>Pst</i> I/ <i>Hind</i> III fragment of	this work
		p5-2 in pSK+	
	psseA	Cm <sup>r</sup> ; <i>sseA</i> in pACYC184	this study
	psseB	Cm <sup>r</sup> ; <i>sseB</i> in pACYC184	this study
	psseC	Cm <sup>r</sup> ; <i>sseC</i> in pACYC184	this work
15	<i>E. coli</i> strains		
	DH5 $\alpha$	see reference	Gibco-BRL
	S17-1 $\lambda$ pir	$\lambda$ pir phage lysogen (see reference)	Miller and
			Mekalanos, 1988
	CC118 $\lambda$ pir	$\lambda$ pir phage lysogen (see reference)	Herrero <i>et al.</i> , 1990
20	XL1-Blue	see reference	Stratagene

*S. typhimurium*

## strains

5	NCTC12023	wild-type	Colindale, UK
	CS015	<i>phoP</i> -102::Tn10d-Cm	Miller <i>et al.</i> , 1989
	CS022	<i>phoP<sup>c</sup></i>	Miller <i>et al.</i> , 1989
	P2D6	<i>ssaV</i> ::mTn5	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
	P3F4	<i>ssrA</i> ::mTn5	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
10	P4H2	<i>hilA</i> ::mTn5	Monack <i>et al.</i> , 1996
	P6E11	<i>sparS</i> ::mTn5	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
	P8G12	<i>ssrB</i> ::mTn5	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
	P9B6	<i>ssaV</i> ::mTn5	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
	P9B7	<i>ssaT</i> ::mTn5	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
15	P11D10	<i>ssaJ</i> ::mTn5	Shea <i>et al.</i> , 1996
	NPssaV	<i>ssaV</i> :: <i>aphT</i> , Km <sup>r</sup> ; non-polar mutation	Deiwick <i>et al.</i> , 1998
	HH100	<i>sseAΔ</i> :: <i>aphT</i> , Km <sup>r</sup> ; non-polar mutation	this study
	HH101	HH100 containing <i>psseA</i>	this study
	HH102	<i>sseBΔ</i> :: <i>aphT</i> , Km <sup>r</sup> ; non-polar mutation	this study
20	HH103	HH102 containing <i>psseB</i>	this study
	HH107	<i>sseFΔ</i> :: <i>aphT</i> , Km <sup>r</sup> ; non-polar mutation	this study
	HH108	<i>sseG</i> :: <i>aphT</i> , Km <sup>r</sup> ; non-polar mutation	this study
	MvP102	<i>ΔsseEsseB</i> , Km <sup>r</sup> ; non-polar mutation	this work
	MvP103	<i>sseC</i> :: <i>aphT</i> , Km <sup>r</sup> ; non-polar mutation	this work
25	MvP103[ <i>psseC</i> ]	MvP103 containing <i>psseC</i>	this work
	MvP131	<i>ssaB</i> :: <i>luc</i> in <i>S. typhimurium</i> NCTC12023	this work
	MvP127	<i>sseA</i> :: <i>luc</i> in <i>S. typhimurium</i> NCTC12023	this work
	MvP239	<i>sipC</i> :: <i>lacZY</i> , EE638 in <i>S. typhimurium</i>	Hueck <i>et al.</i> , 1995;
		NCTC12023	this work
	MvP244	<i>ssaB</i> :: <i>luc</i> in <i>S. typhimurium</i> P8G12	this work

- 34 -

	MvP266	<i>ssaH::luc</i> in <i>S. typhimurium</i> NCTC12023	this work
	MvP284	<i>ssrA::aphT</i> , Km <sup>r</sup> ; non-polar mutation	this work
	MvP320	<i>ssrB::aphT</i> , Km <sup>r</sup> ; non-polar mutation	this work
	MvP337	in-frame deletion in <i>sseC</i>	this work
5	MvP338	in-frame deletion in <i>sseD</i>	this work
	MvP339	in-frame deletion in <i>sscB</i>	this work
	MvP340	in-frame deletion in <i>ssrA</i>	this work
	SL7207	<i>S. typhimurium</i> 2337-65 <i>hisG46</i> ,	gift from
		DEL407 <i>aroA::TnI</i> (Tc-s)	B.A.D. Stocker
10	III-57 <i>sseC</i>	$\Delta$ <i>sseC</i>	this work

Example 1: Distribution of the pathogenicity island SPI-2 within different *Salmonella* strains

15

The presence of open reading frames of the SPI-2 region in various *Salmonella* isolates and *E. coli* K-12 was analyzed by Southern hybridization as shown in Table 2.

20 Table 2: Prevalence of SPI-2 genes in various *Salmonella* ssp. deduced from representative gene probes

	Species	subspec.	serovar/serotype	<i>ssrAB</i>	<i>ORF</i>
	<i>S. enterica</i>	I	typhimurium	+	+
25	<i>S. enterica</i>	I	typhi	+	+
	<i>S. enterica</i>	II		+	+
	<i>S. enterica</i>	IIIa		+	+
	<i>S. enterica</i>	IIIb		+	+
	<i>S. enterica</i>	IV		+	+
30	<i>S. enterica</i>	VI		+	+
	<i>S. enterica</i>	VII		+	+
	<i>S. bongori</i>		66:z41:--	-	+
	<i>S. bongori</i>		44:z48:--	-	+
35	<i>E. coli</i> K-12			-	-

Presence or absence of hybridizing bands is indicated by + or -, respectively.



### Hybridization

Genomic DNA of various *Salmonella* strains and *E. coli* K-12 was prepared as previously described (Hensel *et al.*, 1997a). For Southern hybridization analysis, genomic DNA was digested with *EcoRI* or *EcoRV*, fractionated on 0.6 % agarose gels and transferred to Hybond N<sup>+</sup> membranes (Amersham, Braunschweig). Various probes corresponding to the SPI-2 region were obtained as restriction fragments of the subcloned insert of  $\lambda$ 1. Probes corresponding to ORF 242 and ORF 319 were generated by PCR using primer sets D89 (5'-TTTTTACGTGAAGCGGGTG-3') and D90 (5'-GGCATTAGCGGATGTCTGACTG-3'), and D91 (5'-CACCAGGAACCATTTTCTCTGG-3') and D92 (5'-CAGCGATGACGATATTCGACAAG-3'), respectively. PCR was performed according to the specifications of the manufacturer (Perkin-Elmer, Weiterstadt). PCR products were submitted to agarose gel electrophoresis and fragments of the expected size were recovered and purified. Hybridization probes were labeled using the DIG labeling system as described by the manufacturer (Boehringer, Mannheim).

20

Example 2: Characterization of *sse* genes and construction of *sseC::aphT*, *sseD::aphT* and *sseEΔ* mutant *S. typhimurium* strains MvP103, MvP101 and MvP102

### 25 Organization of *sse* and *ssc* genes

In order to characterize SPI2 genetically and functionally, a central region of the pathogenicity island (Fig. 1A) has been cloned and sequenced. DNA fragments covering the region between *ssaC* and *ssaJ* were subcloned in plasmids p5-2 and p5-4 as indicated in Fig. 1C. The arrangement and designation of genes in the 8kb region between *ssaC* and *ssaK* is shown in Fig. 1B. This sequence will be available from the EMBL database under

30

accession number AJ224892 in the near future. The sequenced region extends the open reading frame (ORF) of a gene encoding a putative subunit of the type III secretion apparatus referred to as *spiB* (Ochman *et al.*, 1996). For consistency with the universal nomenclature for type III secretion system subunits (Bogdanove *et al.*, 1996) and the nomenclature of other SPI2 genes (Hensel *et al.*, 1997b), this gene has been designated *ssaD*. The deduced amino acid sequence of *ssaD* is 24% identical to YscD of *Y. enterocolitica*. This is followed by an ORF with coding capacity for a 9.3 kDa protein, 34% identical to YscE of *Y. enterocolitica*. Therefore, this gene is designated *ssaE*. A sequence of 263 bp separates *ssaE* and a set of nine genes, several of which encode proteins with sequence similarity to secreted effector proteins or their chaperones from other pathogens. These genes are separated by short intergenic regions or have overlapping reading frames and it is likely that some are co-transcribed and translationally coupled. Therefore, the genes with similarity to those encoding chaperones were designated *sscA* and *sscB*, and the others *sseA-E*. The amino acid sequence deduced from *sscA* shows 26% identity/49% similarity over 158 amino acid residues to SycD, the product of *lcrH* of *Y. pseudotuberculosis* which acts as a secretion-specific chaperone for YopB and YopD (Wattiau *et al.*, 1994). The amino acid sequence deduced from *sscB* shows 23% identity/36% similarity over 98 amino acid residues to IppI of *Shigella flexneri*. IppI is a chaperone for *S. flexneri* invasion proteins (Ipas) (Baundry *et al.*, 1988). As is the case for the secretion chaperones SycD, IppI and SicA (Kaniga *et al.*, 1995), SscB has an acidic pI (Table 3), whereas SscA has an unusually high pI of 8.8. SseB is 25% identical/47% similar to EspA of EPEC over the entire length of the 192 amino acid residue protein (Fig. 2b). SseD is 27% identical/51% similar to EspB of EPEC over 166 amino acid residues. SseC has sequence similarity to a class of effector proteins involved in the translocation of other effectors into the target host cell. These include YopB of *Y. enterocolitica*, EspD of EPEC and PepB of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. SseC is approximately 24% identical/48% similar to both EspD of EPEC and YopB of *Y. enterocolitica* (Fig. 2a). EspD

- 37 -

and YopB have two hydrophobic domains that are predicted to insert into target cell membranes (Pallen *et al.*, 1997). SseC contains three hydrophobic regions that could represent membrane-spanning domains. Other features of these predicted effector proteins are shown in Table 1.

5 Using the TMpredict program (Hofmann and Stoffel, 1993), transmembrane helices are predicted for all the effector proteins apart from SseA which is very hydrophilic. Alignments of SseC to homologs in other pathogens are shown in Fig. 2b. Conserved amino acids are mainly clustered in the central, more hydrophobic portion of the protein, but unlike YopB, there is

10 no significant similarity to the RTX family of toxins. The conserved residues in SseD are present mainly in the N-terminal half of the protein. Comparison of the deduced amino acid sequences of *sseABCDEF* with entries in the PROSITE database did not reveal the presence of any characteristic protein motifs. We subjected the predicted amino acid sequences of the *sse* genes

15 to searches using the programs COIL and MULTICOIL as described by Pallen *et al.* (1997). SseA and SseD are predicted to have one trimeric coil each, and SseC is predicted to have two trimeric coils (Table 3). Since EspB and EspD are predicted to have one and two trimeric coils, respectively (Pallen *et al.*, 1997), this provides further evidence that these proteins are

20 functionally related.

Table 3. Features of predicted proteins.

25	Protein	M <sub>r</sub> (kDa)	pI	T <sub>m</sub> predictions	Predicted coils
	SseA	12.5	9.3	hydrophilic	at least one (trimer)
	SseB	21.5	4.7	one transmembrane helix	none
	SseC	52.8	6.3	three transmembrane helices	at least two (trimers)
	SseD	20.6	4.8	three transmembrane helices	at least one (trimer)
30	SseE	16.3	9.7	one transmembrane helix	none
	SscA	18.1	8.8	hydrophilic	none
	SscB	16.4	4.7	hydrophilic	none

### *Expression of SPI2 genes*

#### Generation of antibodies against recombinant SPI2 proteins

- 5 In order to monitor the expression of the SPI2 genes *sseB*, *sscA* and *ssaP*, a Western blot analysis of total bacterial cells with polyclonal antibodies raised against recombinant SPI2 proteins SseB, SscA, and SsaP was performed.
- 10 Protein gel electrophoresis and Western blotting were performed as described elsewhere (Laemmli, 1970 and Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). Plasmids for the expression of recombinant SPI2 protein were constructed by cloning the individual SPI2 genes in plasmids pQE30, pQE31 or pQE32 (Qiagen, Hilden) in order to generate in-frame fusion to the N-terminal 6His tag.
- 15 Recombinant SPI2 genes were expressed in *E. coli* M15 [pREP] (Qiagen) and purified by metal chelating chromatography according to recommendations of the manufacturer (Qiagen). For immunisation, about 1 mg of recombinant SPI2 proteins were emulsified with complete and incomplete Freund's adjuvant for primary and booster immunizations, respectively. Rabbits were
- 20 immunized subcutaneously according to standard protocols (Harlow and Lane, 1988). SPI2 proteins were detected with antisera raised against recombinant SPI2 proteins after electrophoretical separation of proteins from total cells and transferred onto a nitrocellulose membrane (Schleicher and Schuell) using a 'Semi-Dry' blotting device (Bio-Rad) according to the
- 25 manufacturers manual. Bound antibody was visualized using a secondary antibody-alkaline phosphatase conjugate according to standard protocols (Harlow and Lane).

#### *Generation of reporter gene fusions:*

- 30 Fusions of the reporter gene firefly luciferase (*luc*) to various genes in SPI2 were obtained using the suicide vectors pLB02 and pGPL01 (Gunn and

Miller, 1996), which were kindly provided by Drs. Gunn and Miller (Seattle).

For the generation of a fusion to *ssaB*, a 831 bp *EcoRV* fragment of p2-2  
5 was subcloned in *EcoRV* digested pSK<sup>+</sup>. For the generation of a  
transcriptional fusion to *sseA*, a 1060 bp *SmaI/HincII* fragment of p5-4 was  
subcloned in pSK<sup>+</sup>. The inserts of the resulting constructs were recovered  
as a *EcoRI/KpnI* fragment and ligated with *EcoRI/KpnI* digested reporter  
vectors pGPL01 and pLB02. For the generation of a transcriptional fusion  
10 to *ssaJ*, a 3kb *SmaI/KpnI* fragment of p5-2 was directly subcloned in  
pGPL01 and pLB02.

Constructs with transcriptional fusions of SPI2 genes to *luc* were then  
integrated into the chromosome of *S. typhimurium* by mating between *E.*  
15 *coli* S17-1  $\lambda$ pir harbouring the respective construct and a spontaneous  
mutant of *S. typhimurium* resistant to 100  $\mu$ g x ml<sup>-1</sup> nalidixic acid and  
selection for exconjugants resistant to carbenicillin and nalidixic acid. The  
targeted integration in SPI2 (for constructs using pGPL01) or the *zch* region  
(for constructs using pLB02) was confirmed by Southernanalysis. Fusions  
20 were then moved into a mouse-passaged strain of *S. typhimurium*  
NCTC12023 by P22 transduction according to standard procedures (Maloy  
*et al.*, 1996).

#### *Assay of reporter genes*

25  $\beta$ -galactosidase activities of reporter gene fusions were determined  
according to standard procedures (Miller, 1992).

Bacterial strains harbouring firefly luciferase fusions to SPI2 genes (strain  
MvP127, *sseA::luc*, strain MvP131, *ssaB::luc*, strain MvP266, *ssaH::luc*)  
30 were grown in medium with various Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentrations. The luciferase  
activity of aliquots of the cultures was determined using the Promega  
(Heidelberg) luciferase assay kit or custom made reagents accordingly.

- 40 -

Briefly, bacteria were pelleted by centrifugation for 5 min. at 20000 x g at 4°C and resuspended in lysis buffer (100 mM KHPO<sub>4</sub>, pH 7.8, 2 mM EDTA, 1 % Triton X-100, 5 mg x ml<sup>-1</sup> bovine serum albumin, 1 mM DTT, 5 mg x ml<sup>-1</sup> lysozyme). Lysates were incubated for 15 min at room temperature with repeated agitation and subjected to a freeze/thaw cycle. Aliquots of the lysates (25 µl) were transferred to microtiter plates (MicroFLUOR, Dynatech) and immediately assayed after addition of 50 µl luciferase reagent (20 mM Tricine-HCl, pH 7.8, 1.07 mM (MgCO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>, 100 µM EDTA, 33.3 mM DTT, 270 µM Li<sub>3</sub>-coenzyme A, 470 µM D(-)-luciferin, 530 µM Mg-ATP) for photon emission using the TriLux MicroBeta luminometer (Wallac, Turku). All assays were done in triplicates and repeated on independent occasions.

*Expression of SPI2 genes such as ssaB and ssaH is induced by low Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentrations of the growth medium*

*S. typhimurium* wild-type strain and strains harbouring luc reporter-gene fusions to *ssaB* (strain MvP131) and to *ssaH* (strain MvP266) were grown to mid-log phase (OD at 600 nm of about 0.5) in minimal media containing high amounts of Mg<sup>2+</sup> (10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>). This medium is referred to as medium G. Bacteria were recovered by centrifugation, washed three times in minimal medium containing 8 µM Mg<sup>2+</sup>. This medium is referred to as medium F. Bacteria were resuspended in medium F or medium G and growth at 37°C was continued. Aliquots of the cultures of strains MvP131 and MvP266 were withdrawn at the several different time points indicated and subjected to analysis of luciferase activity. Aliquots of the wild-type strain were withdrawn at the same time points. Protein from total bacterial cells was separated by SDS-PAGE and transferred to nitrocellulose membranes. These blots were incubated with antibodies raised against recombinant SsaP and SsaA protein in order to detect proteins synthesized after the magnesium concentration shift in the magnesium concentration.

After shifting bacteria from a growth medium with high amounts of  $Mg^{2+}$  to a medium with limiting amounts of  $Mg^{2+}$ , the expression of SPI2 genes was highly induced. This induction can be monitored by using the reporter gene *luc* fused into different positions of SPI2. Furthermore, proteins synthesized after induction of SPI2 were detected by Western Blots. However, even in the presence of high amounts of  $Mg^{2+}$ , a low level of expression of SPI2 genes was observed.

*Expression of SPI2 genes such as *sseA* and *ssaB* is modulated by PhoP/PhoQ regulation*

No expression of *sseB* or *sscA* was observed during growth in various rich media, or cell culture media with or without serum. However, low amount of SsaP were detected after growth in LB or other rich media such as brain heart infusion (BHI). Growth in minimal medium containing less than 30  $\mu M$   $Mg^{2+}$  induces the expression of SPI2 genes. Such effect of the  $Mg^{2+}$  concentration has so far only been observed for PhoP/PhoQ-regulated genes. This observation is in contrast to a previous report by Valdivia and Falkow (1997) who postulated that SPI2 gene expression is independent of PhoP/PhoQ. However, in a PhoP<sup>c</sup> (constitutive) strain background (CS022, Miller *et al.*, 1989) expression of SPI2 genes was not constitutive but still dependent on the  $Mg^{2+}$  concentration of the medium. This indicates that SPI2 gene expression is modulated by PhoP/PhoQ, but that further regulatory elements such as SsrA/B are needed.

*DNA cloning and sequencing*

DNA preparations and genetic manipulations were carried out according to standard protocols (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). Plasmid DNA transformation of bacterial cells was performed by electroporation (O'Callaghan and Charbit, 1990).

- 42 -

Clones harbouring fragments of SPI2 were identified from a library of genomic DNA of *S. typhimurium* in  $\lambda$  1059 which has been described previously (Shea *et al.*, 1996). The *sse* and *ssc* genes were subcloned from clone  $\lambda$ 5 on a 5.7kb *EcoRI* fragment (p5-2) and a 5.8kb *HindIII* fragment (p5-4) in pBluescriptKS+ as indicated in Fig. 1 and Table 1.

DNA sequencing was performed using a primer-walking strategy. The dideoxy method (Sanger *et al.*, 1977) was applied using the Pharmacia T7 sequencing system for manual sequencing and the dye terminator chemistry for automatic analysis on a ABI377 sequencing instrument. Assembly of contigs from DNA sequences was performed by means of AssemblyLign and MacVector software (Oxford Molecular, Oxford). For further sequence analyses, programs of the GCG package version 8 (Devereux *et al.*, 1984) were used on the HGMP network.

15

#### Construction of non-polar mutations

The construction of non-polar mutations in *sseC* (MvP103), *sseD* (MvP101) and *sseE* (MvP102) are described below. All chromosomal modifications were confirmed by PCR and Southern hybridization analysis (Southern, 1975, J. Mol. Biol. 98: 503-517).

- Mutant MvP103, *sseC*. A 2.6kb fragment was recovered after *Bam*HI and *Cla*I digestion of p5-2 and subcloned in *Bam*HI/*Cla*I-digested pBluescript II KS+. The resulting construct termed p5-50 was digested by *Hind*III, blunt ended using the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase and ligated to the *aphT* cassette. A 900 bp *Hinc*II fragment of pSB315 containing an aminoglycoside 3'-phosphotransferase gene (*aphT*) from which the transcriptional terminator had been removed (Galán *et al.*, 1992) was ligated in the

30



same orientation into the blunted-ended *HindIII* site of plasmid p5-50. After transformation of *E. coli* XL-1 Blue and selection for resistance against kanamycin and carbenicillin (50 µg/ml each) one clone has been chosen and the harbouring plasmid isolated. This plasmid was termed p5-51 and its identity confirmed by restriction analysis. It was further digested with *SalI* and *XbaI* and the insert of 3.5kb was ligated to *SalI/XbaI*-digested pGP704. This plasmid was electroporated into *E. coli* CC118 *λpir* and the transformants selected for resistance to kanamycin and carbenicillin (50 µg/ml each). As done before, one clone was chosen, its plasmid with the according DNA fragment in pGP704, termed p5-53, isolated and confirmed by restriction analysis. Plasmid p5-53 was electroporated into *E. coli* S17-1 *λpir* and transferred into *S. typhimurium* NCTC12023 (resistant to nalidixic acid, 100 µg/ml) by conjugation as has been described previously (de Lorenzo and Timmis, 1994). Exconjugants in which the *sseC* gene had been replaced by the cloned gene disrupted by insertion of the *aphT* cassette were selected by resistance to kanamycin and nalidixic acid (100 µg/ml). The resulting exconjugants were finally tested for a lactose-negative phenotype and their sensitivity to carbenicillin. Selected clones were further examined by Southernblot analysis. In order to exclude possible mutations which have been acquired during the cloning procedure the mutated *sseC* allele was transferred into a fresh *Salmonella* background by P22 transduction (described by Maloy *et al.*, 1996). The resulting *Salmonella* strain MvP103 was examined for the presence of the resistance cassette within the *sseC* gene by the use of PCR. Amplification was performed by using the primers E25 (5'-GAAATCCCGCAGAAATG-3') and E28 (5'-AAGGCGATAATATAAAC-3'). The resulting fragment had a size of 1.6kb for *S. typhimurium* wild-type and 2.5kb for strain MvP103.

- 44 -

For complementation of non-polar mutations in *sseC*, the corresponding genes were amplified by PCR from genomic DNA using a series of primers corresponding to the region 5' of the putative start codons and to the 3' ends of the genes. These primers introduced *Bam*HI restriction sites at the termini of the amplified genes. After digestion with *Bam*HI, the genes were ligated to *Bam*HI-digested pACYC184 (Chang and Cohen, 1978) and transferred into *E. coli* DH5 $\alpha$ . The orientation of the insert was determined by PCR, and in addition, DNA sequencing was performed to confirm the orientation and the correct DNA sequence of the inserts. Plasmids with inserts in the same transcriptional orientation as the Tet<sup>r</sup> gene of pACYC184 were selected for complementation studies and electroporated into the *S. typhimurium* strains harbouring corresponding non-polar mutations.

- Mutant MvP101, *sseD*. A 3.0kb fragment was recovered after *Pst*I and *Eco*RI digestion of p5-2 and subcloned in *Pst*I/*Eco*RI-digested pUC18. The resulting construct termed p5-30 was digested by *Eco*RV and treated with alkaline phosphatase. The *aph*T cassette was isolated as described above and ligated to the linearized plasmid p5-30 in the same orientation in the unique *Eco*RV site. After transformation of *E. coli* XL-1 Blue and selection against kanamycin and carbenicillin (50  $\mu$ g/ml each) one clone has been chosen and the harbouring plasmid isolated. This plasmid was termed p5-31 and its identity confirmed by restriction analysis. p5-31 was further digested with *Sph*I and *Eco*RI, a 4.0kb fragment isolated and ligated to *Sph*I/*Eco*RI-digested pGP704. This plasmid was electroporated into *E. coli* CC118 *Ap<sup>r</sup>* and transformants selected to kanamycin and carbenicillin (50  $\mu$ g/ml each). As done before, one clone was chosen, its plasmid with the according DNA fragment in pGP704, termed p5-33, isolated and confirmed by restriction analysis. Plasmid p5-33 was electroporated into *E. coli* S17-1 *Ap<sup>r</sup>* and transferred into *S.*

*typhimurium* NCTC12023 (resistant to nalidixic acid) by conjugation as has been described previously (de Lorenzo and Timmis, 1994). Exconjugants in which the *sseD* gene had been replaced by the cloned gene disrupted by insertion of the *aphT* cassette were selected by resistance to kanamycin and nalidixic acid (100 µg/ml). The resulting exconjugants were finally tested for a lactose-negative phenotype and their sensitivity to carbenicillin. Selected clones were further examined by Southernblot analysis. In order to exclude possible mutations which might have been accumulated during the cloning procedure the mutated *sseD* allele was transferred into a fresh *Salmonella* background by P22 transduction (described by Maloy *et al.*, 1996). The resulting *Salmonella* strain MvP101 was examined for the presence of the resistance cassette within the *sseD* gene by the use of PCR. Amplification was performed by using the primers E6 (5'-AGAGATGTATTAGATAC-3') and E28 (5'-AAGGCGATAATATAAAC-3'). The resulting fragment had a size of 0.8kb for *S. typhimurium* wild-type and 1.7kb in the case of strain MvP101.

- Mutant MvP102, deletion of parts of *sseE* and *sscB*. A 4.5kb fragment was recovered after *SstI* and *HindIII* digestion of p5-2 and subcloned in *SstI/HindIII*-digested pKS+. The resulting construct termed p5-40 was digested by *SmaI*, digested with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to the *aphT* cassette in the same orientation into the unique *SmaI* site created in the *sseE/sseB* deletion plasmid p5-40 as described above. After transformation of *E. coli* XL-1 Blue and selection against kanamycin and carbenicillin (50 µg/ml each) one clone was chosen and the harbouring plasmid isolated. This plasmid was termed p5-41 and its identity confirmed via restriction analysis. It was further digested with *KpnI* and *SstI* and the insert was ligated

to *KpnI/SstI*-digested pNQ705. This plasmid was electroporated into *E. coli* CC118 *λpir* and transformed bacteria selected to kanamycin and chloramphenicol (50 µg/ml each). As done before, one clone was chosen, its plasmid with the according DNA fragment in pNQ705, termed p5-43, isolated and confirmed by restriction analysis. The resulting plasmid was used to transfer the mutated gene onto the *Salmonella* chromosome as described above. Resulting clones have been further examined by Southernblot analysis. To exclude possible mutations which might have been acquired during the cloning procedure the mutated *sseE/sscB* allele was transferred into a fresh *Salmonella* background by P22 transduction (described by Maloy *et al.*, 1996). The resulting *Salmonella* strain MvP102 was examined for the presence of the resistance cassette within the *sseE/sseB* gene by the use of PCR. Amplification was performed by using the primers E6 (5' - AGAGATGTATTAGATAC - 3') and E4 (5' - GCAATAAGAGTATCAAC - 3'). The resulting fragment had a size of 1.6kb for *S. typhimurium* wild-type and a size of 1.9kb for strain MvP102.

#### Construction of mutant strains carrying in-frame deletions in *sseC*, *sseD* and *sscB*:

Based on the observation that a non-polar in *sseE* did not result in a significant attenuation of virulence in the mouse model (Hensel *et al.*, 1998), the generation of a deletion mutant for the *sseE* gene is not of interest for the generation of carrier strains.

#### Construction of an in-frame deletion in *sseC*, mutant MvP337

- 47 -

A deletion of 158 bp between codon 264 and 422 of *sseC* was generated. Plasmid p5-2 was digested by *Cla*I and the larger fragment containing the vector portion was recovered and self-ligated to generate p5-60. Plasmid p5-60 was linearized by digestion with *Hind*III, which cuts once within the *sseC* gene. Primers *sseC*-del-1 (5'- GCT AAG CTT CGG CTC AAA TTG TTT GGA AAA C -3') and *sseE*-del-2 (5'- GCT AAG CTT AGA GAT GTA TTA GAT ACC -3') were designed to introduce *Hind*III sites. PCR was performed using linearized p5-60 as template DNA. The TaqPlus polymerase (Stratagene) was used according to the instructions of the manufacturer.

Reactions of 100  $\mu$ l volume were set up using 10  $\mu$ l of 10 x TaqPlus Precision buffer containing magnesium chloride, 0.8  $\mu$ l of 100 mM dNTPs, 250 ng DNA template (linearized p5-8), 250 ng of each primer and 5 U of TaqPlus DNA polymerase. PCR was carried out for 35 cycles of: 95°C for 1 minute, 60°C for 1 minute, 72°C for 6 minutes. Then a final step of 72°C for 10 minutes was added. 10  $\mu$ l of the PCR reaction were analyzed. A product of the expected size was recovered, digested by *Hind*III, self-ligated, and the ligation mixture was used to transform *E. coli* DH5 $\alpha$  to resistance to carbenicillin. Plasmids were isolated from transformants and the integrity of the insert and the deletion was analyzed by restriction digestion and DNA sequencing. The insert of a confirmed construct was isolated after digestion with *Xba*I and *Kpn*I and ligated to *Xba*I/*Kpn*I-digested vector pKAS32. The resulting construct was used to transform *E. coli* S17-1  $\Delta$ pir to resistance to carbenicillin, and conjugational transfer of the plasmid to *S. typhimurium* (Nal<sup>R</sup>, Strep<sup>R</sup>) was performed according to standard procedures (de Lorenzo and Timmis, 1994). Exconjugants that had integrated the suicide plasmid by homologous recombination were selected by resistance to nalidixic acid and carbenicillin, and screened for sensitivity to streptomycin. Such clones were grown in LB to OD<sub>600</sub> of about 0.5 and aliquots were plated on LB containing 250  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin to select for colonies which had lost the integrated plasmid and undergone allelic

- 48 -

exchange. Clones resistant to streptomycin but sensitive to carbenicillin were used for further analysis. Screening of mutants with a deletion within the *sseC* locus was performed by PCR using primers *sseC*-For (5'- ATT GGA TCC GCA AGC GTC CAG AA -3') and *sseC*-Rev (5- TAT GGA TCC TCA GAT TAA GCG CG-3'). Amplification of DNA from clones containing the wild-type *sseC* allele resulted in a PCR product of 1520 bp, use of DNA from clones harbouring a *sseC* allele with an internal deletion resulted in a PCR product of 1050 bp. The integrity of clones harbouring the *sseC* deletion was further confirmed by Southern analysis of the *sseC* locus. Finally, the *sseC* locus containing the internal in-frame deletion was moved into a fresh strain background of *S. typhimurium* by P22 transduction (Maloy *et al.*, 1996) and the resulting strain was designated MvP 337.

*Construction of an in-frame deletion in sseD, mutant strain MvP338*

A deletion of 116 bp between codon 26 and 142 of *sseD* was generated. Plasmid p5-2 was digested by *HindIII*/*PstI* and a fragment of 2.1kb was isolated and subcloned in *HindIII*/*PstI*-digested vector pBluescript SK+. The resulting construct was designated p5-8. p5-8 was linearized by digestion with *EcoRV*, which cuts twice within the *sseD* gene. Primers *sseD*-del-1 (5'- ATA GAA TTC GGA GGG AGA TGG AGT GGA AG -3') and *sseD*-del-2 (5'- ATA GAA TTC GAA GAT AAA GCG ATT GCC GAC -3') were designed to introduce *EcoRI* sites. PCR was performed using linearized p5-8 as template DNA. The TaqPlus polymerase (Stratagene) was used according to the instructions of the manufacturer. Reactions of 100 µl volume were set up using 10 µl of 10 x TaqPlus Precision buffer containing magnesium chloride, 0.8 µl of 100 mM dNTPs, 250 ng DNA template (linearized p5-8), 250 ng of each primer and 5 U of TaqPlus DNA polymerase. PCR was carried out for 35 cycles of: 95°C for 1 minute, 60°C for 1 minute, 72°C for 5 minutes. Then a final step of 72°C for 10 minutes was added. 10 µl of the

- 49 -

PCR reaction were analyzed. A product of the expected size was recovered, digested by *EcoRI*, self-ligated, and the ligation mixture was used to transform *E. coli* DH5 $\alpha$  to resistance to carbenicillin. Plasmids were isolated from transformants and the integrity of the insert and the deletion was analyzed by restriction mapping and DNA sequencing. The insert of a confirmed construct was isolated after digestion with *XbaI* and *KpnI* and ligated to *XbaI/KpnI*-digested vector pKAS32. The resulting construct was used to transform *E. coli* S17-1  $\Delta$ *pir* to resistance to carbenicillin, and conjugational transfer of the plasmid to *S. typhimurium* (Nal<sup>R</sup>, Strep<sup>R</sup>) was performed according to standard procedures (de Lorenzo and Timmis, 1994). Exconjugants that had integrated the suicide plasmid by homologous recombination were selected by resistance to nalidixic acid and carbenicillin, and screened for sensitivity to streptomycin. Such clones were grown in LB to OD600 of about 0.5 and aliquots were plated on LB containing 250  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin to select for colonies which had lost the integrated plasmid and undergone allelic exchange. Clones resistant to streptomycin but sensitive to carbenicillin were used for further analysis. Screening of mutants with a deletion within the *sseD* locus was performed by PCR using primers *sseD*-For (5'- GAA GGA TCC ACT CCA TCT CCC TC -3') and *sseD*-Rev (5'- GAA GGA TCC ATT TGC TCT ATT TCT TGC -3'). Amplification of DNA from clones containing the wild-type *sseD* allele resulted in a PCR product of 560 bp, use of DNA from clones harbouring a *sseD* allele with an internal deletion resulted in a PCR product of 220 bp. The integrity of clones harbouring the *sseD* deletion was further confirmed by Southernanalysis of the *sseD* locus. Finally, the *sseD* locus containing the internal in-frame deletion was moved into a fresh strain background of *S. typhimurium* by P22 transduction (Maloy *et al.*, 1996) and the resulting strain was designated MvP338.

Construction of an in-frame deletion in *sscB*, mutant strain MvP339

- 50 -

A deletion of 128 bp between codon 32 and 160 of *sscB* was generated. A 3kb *Bgl*II fragment of plasmid p5-2 was ligated into the *Bam*HI site of pBluescript KS+ to generate plasmid p5-70. Plasmid p5-70 was linearized  
5 by digestion with *Nco*I, which cuts once within the *sscB* gene. Primers *sscB*-del-1 (5'- ATG GGA TCC GAG ATT CGC CAG AAT GCG CAA -3') and *sscB*-del-2 (5'- ATG GGA TCC ACT GGC ATA AAC GGT TTC CGG -3') were designed to introduce *Bam*HI sites. PCR was performed using linearized p5-70 as template DNA. The TaqPlus polymerase (Stratagene)  
10 was used according to the instructions of the manufacturer. Reactions of 100  $\mu$ l volume were set up using 10  $\mu$ l of 10 x TaqPlus Precision buffer containing magnesium chloride, 0.8  $\mu$ l of 100 mM dNTPs, 250 ng DNA template (linearized p5-70), 250 ng of each primer and 5 U of TaqPlus DNA polymerase. PCR was carried out for 35 cycles of: 95°C for 1 minute,  
15 60°C for 1 minute, 72°C for 6 minutes. Then a final step of 72°C for 10 minutes was added. 10  $\mu$ l of the PCR reaction were analyzed. A product of the expected size was recovered, digested by *Bam*HI, self-ligated, and the ligation mixture was used to transform *E. coli* DH5 $\alpha$  to resistance to carbenicillin. Plasmids were isolated from transformants and the integrity of  
20 the insert and the deletion was analyzed by restriction analysis and DNA sequencing. The insert of a confirmed construct was isolated after digestion with *Xba*I and *Kpn*I and ligated to *Xba*I/*Kpn*I-digested vector pKAS32. The resulting construct was used to transform *E. coli* S17-1  $\Delta$ *pir* to resistance to carbenicillin, and conjugational transfer of the plasmid to *S. typhimurium*  
25 (*Nal*<sup>R</sup>, *Strep*<sup>R</sup>) was performed according to standard procedures (de Lorenzo and Timmis, 1994). Exconjugants that had integrated the suicide plasmid by homologous recombination were selected by resistance to nalidixic acid and carbenicillin, and screened for sensitivity to streptomycin. Such clones were grown in LB to OD600 of about 0.5 and aliquots were plated on LB  
30 containing 250  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin to select for colonies which had lost the



- 51 -

integrated plasmid and undergone allelic exchange. Clones resistant to streptomycin but sensitive to carbenicillin were used for further analysis. Screening of mutants with a deletion within the *sseC* locus was performed by PCR using primers *sscB*-For (5'- ATT GGA TCC TGA CGT AAA TCA TTA TCA -3') and *sscB*-Rev (5- ATT GGA TCC TTA AGC AAT AAG TGA ATC -3'). Amplification of DNA from clones containing the wild-type *sscB* allele resulted in a PCR product of 480 bp, use of DNA from clones harbouring a *sscB* allele with an internal deletion resulted in a PCR product of 100 bp. The integrity of clones harbouring the *sseC* deletion was further confirmed by Southernanalysis of the *sscB* locus. Finally, the *sscB* locus containing the internal in-frame deletion was moved into a fresh strain background of *S. typhimurium* by P22 transduction (Maloy *et al.*, 1996) and the resulting strain was designated MvP339.

#### 15 Construction of a deletion mutation in the *sseC* gene

In a further approach the complete sequence of the chromosomal *sseC* gene was deleted by allelic replacement with a deleted copy of the gene. The deletion was constructed in a suicide plasmid (pCVD442 (Donnenberg *et al.*, 1991). First, two DNA fragments flanking the *sseC* gene (fragment A, carrying artificial *Sall* and *XbaI* sites at its 5' and 3' ends, respectively; and fragment B, carrying artificial *XbaI* and *SacI* sites at its 5' and 3' ends, respectively) were amplified by PCR. The oligonucleotides used for PCR were: 1.) *sseDelfor1* GCTGTCGACTTGTAGTGAGTGAGCAAG (3' nucleotide corresponds to bp 941 in included sequence: Fig 21A); 2.) *sseCDelrev2* GGATCTAGATTTTAGCTCCTGTCAGAAAG (3' nucleotide corresponds to bp 2585 in included sequence, oligo binds to reverse strand); 3.) *sseCDelfor2* GGATCTAGATCTGAGGATAAAAATATGG (3' nucleotide corresponds to bp 4078 in included sequence); 4.) *sseDelrev1* GCTGAGCTCTGCCGCTGACGGAATATG (3' nucleotide corresponds to bp

- 52 -

5592 in included sequence, oligo binds to reverse strand). The resulting PCR fragments were fused together via the *Xba*I site. The resulting fragment was cut with *Sall* and *Sac*I and cloned into pCVD442 cut with *Sall* and *Sac*I. The resulting plasmid was introduced into *S.typhimurium* NCTC12023 by conjugation and chromosomal integrants of the plasmid into the *sseC* locus were selected for by the plasmid-encoded ampicillin resistance marker. In a second step, clones which had lost the plasmid were screened for by loss of ampicillin resistance. The resulting clones were tested for chromosomal deletion of the *sseC* gene by PCR, and deletion of a 1455 bp fragment, comprising the entire *sseC* open reading frame, was confirmed. This  $\Delta$ *sseC* mutant strain was named III-57 $\Delta$ *sseC*.

#### Construction of a *sseC-aroA* double mutant

15 In order to construct a double mutant which can serve as a prototype for a live attenuated vaccine, the *sseC:aphT* (Km<sup>r</sup>) marker from MvP103 was transferred by P22 phage transduction into *S.typhimurium* SL7207 (*hisG*46 DEL407 [*aroA*544:Tn10], Tc<sup>R</sup>) a strain carrying a stable deletion in the *aroA* gene.

20

#### Example 3: Invasion and intracellular growth in tissue culture

##### *Intramacrophage replication of mutant strains*

25 Several strains which are defective in their ability to replicate inside macrophages and macrophage-like cell lines have been tested, as macrophage survival and replication are thought to represent an important aspect of *Salmonella* pathogenesis *in vivo* (Fields *et al.*, 1986). It has been reported previously that a number of SPI2 mutant strains were not defective for survival or replication within RAW macrophages (Hensel *et al.*, 1997b)

30

but subsequent experiments have revealed that some SPI2 mutants can be shown to have a replication defect if aerated stationary phase bacterial cultures opsonized with normal mouse serum are used (see also accompanying paper: Cirillo *et al.*, 1998). The increase in cfu for different strains in RAW macrophages over a 16 h period is shown in Fig. 3. Replication defects were observed for strains carrying mutations in *ssaV* (encoding a component of the secretion apparatus), *sseB* and *sseC* and to a lesser extent for strains carrying mutations in *sseE*. Partial complementation of this defect was achieved with strains harbouring plasmids carrying functional copies of *sseB* and *sseC*, HH103 and MvP103[*psseC*], respectively. The ability of SPI2 mutant strains to replicate inside the J774.1 macrophage cell line (Fig. 4A) and in periodate-elicited peritoneal macrophages from C3H/HeN mice (Fig. 4B) has also been tested. Similar replication defects of *S. typhimurium* carrying transposon or non-polar mutations in SPI2 genes were observed, regardless of the phagocyte cell-type examined, although the peritoneal elicited cells had superior antimicrobial activity compared to either cell line.

#### Macrophage survival assays

RAW 264.7 cells (ECACC 91062702), a murine macrophage-like cell line, were grown in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) containing 10% foetal calf serum (FCS) and 2 mM glutamine at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. *S. typhimurium* strains were grown in LB to stationary phase and diluted to an OD<sub>600</sub> of 0.1 and opsonized for 20 min in DMEM containing 10% normal mouse serum. Bacteria were then centrifuged onto macrophages seeded in 24 well tissue culture plates at a multiplicity of infection of approximately 1:10 and incubated for 30 min. Following infection, the macrophages were washed twice with PBS to remove extracellular bacteria and incubated for

90 min (2h post-infection) or 16 h in medium containing gentamicin (12  $\mu$ g/ml). Infected macrophages were washed twice with PBS and lysed with 1% Triton X-100 for 10 min and appropriate aliquots and dilutions were plated onto LB agar to enumerate cfu.

5

Survival of opsonized *S. typhimurium* strains in J774.1 cells (Ralph *et al.*, 1975) or C3H/HeN murine peritoneal exudate cells (from Charles River Laboratories, Wilmington, MA) was determined essentially as described by DeGroot *et al.* (1997), but without the addition of interferon- $\gamma$ . Briefly, peritoneal cells harvested in PBS with heat-inactivated 10% foetal calf serum 4 days after intraperitoneal injection of 5 mM sodium periodate (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) were plated in 96-well flat-bottomed microtiter plates (Becton-Dickinson, Franklin Lakes, NJ) and allowed to adhere for 2 h. Non-adherent cells were flushed out with prewarmed medium containing 10% heat-inactivated foetal calf serum. In previous studies, we have established that >95% of the cells remaining after this procedure are macrophages. *S. typhimurium* from aerated overnight cultures was opsonized with normal mouse serum and centrifuged onto adherent cells at an effector to target ratio of 1:10. The bacteria were allowed to internalize for 15 min, and washed with medium containing 6  $\mu$ g/ml gentamicin to kill extracellular bacteria. At 0 h and 20 h, cells were lysed with PBS containing 0.5% deoxycholate (Sigma, St. Louis, MO), with plating of serial dilutions to enumerate colony-forming units.

25

Example 4: Evaluation of safety in the *S. typhimurium* mouse model of salmonellosis

*Virulence tests with strains carrying non-polar mutations*

30

DNA sequence analysis suggested that the *sse* genes might encode effector proteins of the secretion system, but apart from a possible polar effect from a transposon insertion in *sscA* no strains carrying mutations in these genes were recovered in the original STM screen for *S. typhimurium* virulence genes using mTn5 mutagenesis (Hensel *et al.*, 1995), and their role in virulence was unclear. To address this question, strains carrying non-polar mutations in *sseC*, *sseD* and *sseEsscB* (Fig. 1) have been constructed and subjected to virulence tests. Table 4 shows that all mice inoculated with strains carrying mutations *sseC* and *sseD* survived a dose of  $1 \times 10^4$  cfu, three orders of magnitude greater than the LD<sub>50</sub> of the wild-type strain, which is less than 10 cfu when the inoculum is administered by the i.p. route (Buchmeier *et al.*, 1993; Shea *et al.*, 1996). The same strains containing a plasmid carrying the corresponding wild-type allele were also inoculated into mice at a dose of  $1 \times 10^4$  cfu. No mice survived these infections, which shows that each mutation can be complemented by the presence of a functional copy of each gene, and that each of these genes plays an important role in *Salmonella* virulence. Strains carrying non-polar mutations in *sseEsscB* caused lethal infections when approximately  $1 \times 10^4$  cells of each strain were inoculated into mice by the i.p. route (Table 4) and were analyzed in more detail by a competition assay with the wild-type strain in mixed infections (five mice/test) to determine if they were attenuated in virulence. The competitive index, defined as the output ratio of mutant to wild-type bacteria, divided by the input ratio of mutant to wild-type bacteria, shows that the *sseEsscB* mutant was not significantly different to that of a fully virulent strain carrying an antibiotic resistance marker, which implies that this gene does not play a significant role in systemic *Salmonella* infection of the mouse.

Table 4. Virulence of *S. typhimurium* strains in mice.

Strain	Genotype	Mouse survival after inoculation <sup>a</sup> with bacterial strain	Mouse survival after inoculation <sup>a</sup> with mutant + complementing plasmid	Competitive index <i>in vivo</i>
NCTC12023	wild-type	0/5	n.d.	0.98 <sup>b</sup>
MvP101	$\Delta sseD::aphT$	5/5	n.d.	>0.01
MvP102	$\Delta sseEsscB::aphT$	4/4	n.d.	0.79
MvP103	$sseC::aphT$	5/5	0/5	>0.01 (oral) >0.01 (i.p.)

<sup>a</sup> Mice were inoculated intraperitoneally with  $1 \times 10^4$  cells of each strain

<sup>b</sup> Result of competition between wild-type strain NCTC12023 and a virulent mTn5 mutant identified in the STM screen.

15

**Example 5:** Vaccination with the *sseC::aphT*, and  $\Delta sseD::aphT$  mutant *S. typhimurium* strains MvP103 and MvP101

*Strains carrying non-polar mutations as live vaccine carriers*

To confirm the suitability of the MvP101 and MvP103 mutants as live vaccine carriers their level of attenuation was evaluated by determining the LD<sub>50</sub> after oral inoculation in mice. Groups of 10 mice were fed with serial dilutions of either MvP101, MvP103 or the wild-type parental strain NCTC12023 and dead animals were recorded within a period of 10

- 57 -

days postinfection. The obtained results demonstrated that both mutants are highly attenuated when given orally to BALB/c mice ( $LD_{50}$  above  $10^9$ ) when compared with the parental strain ( $LD_{50} = 6.9 \times 10^5$  CFU).

After intraperitoneal inoculation the  $LD_{50}$  of *S. typhimurium* NCTC12023 wild-type in BALB/c is 6 bacteria, and the  $LD_{50}$  of MvP103 in BALB/c is  $2.77 \times 10^6$  after intraperitoneal inoculation. The mutation can be complemented by *psseC*, but no  $LD_{50}$  determination for the complemented mutant strain was performed.  $LD_{50}$  of MvP101 in BALB/c is  $3.54 \times 10^6$  after intraperitoneal inoculation. A partial complementation by plasmid p5-K1 was possible. An intraperitoneal  $LD_{50}$  for MvP101 [p5-K1] of  $8.45 \times 10^2$  was determined. (Description of p5-K1: a 3.2kb PstI fragment of p5-2 containing *sseC'sseDsseEsscBsseF'* was subcloned in low copy number cloning vector pWSK29).

#### Determination of the $LD_{50}$

Doses ranging from  $10^5$  to  $10^9$  CFU of either *S. typhimurium* NCTC12023 (wild-type) or the mutants MvP103 and MvP101 were orally inoculated into groups of 10 mice and survival was recorded over 10 days.

$LD_{50}$  of *S. typhimurium* wild-type and mutant strains MvP101 and MvP103 after intraperitoneal infection was determined by inoculation of doses ranging from  $10^1$  to  $10^7$  CFU into groups of 5 female BALB/c mice of 6-8 weeks of age. Survival was recorded over a period of three weeks. The  $LD_{50}$  dose of the challenge strains was calculated by the method of Reed and Muench (Reed and Muench, 1938).

#### Immunization protocols

For vaccination, bacteria were grown overnight until they reach medium log phase. Then, they were harvested by centrifugation (3,000 x g) and resuspended in 5% sodium bicarbonate. Mice were immunized four times at 15 day intervals by gently feeding them with the bacterial suspension (10<sup>9</sup> CFU/mouse) in a volume of approximately 30 µl. Control mice were vaccinated with the carrier, lacking plasmid.

#### *Cytotoxicity assay*

Spleen cells were obtained from mice 14 days after the last immunization and 2x10<sup>6</sup> effector cells were restimulated *in vitro* for 5 days in complete medium supplemented with 20 U/ml of rIL-2 and 20 µM of the βGP1 peptide (β-gal p876-884, TPHPARIGL), which encompasses the immunodominant H-2L<sup>d</sup>-restricted β-gal epitope. After restimulation, the assay was performed using the [<sup>3</sup>H]-thymidine incorporation method. In brief, 2x10<sup>6</sup> of P815 cells per ml were labelled with [<sup>3</sup>H]-thymidine for 4 h in either complete medium or complete medium supplemented with 20 µM of βGP1 peptide and used as target cells. Following washing, 2x10<sup>5</sup> labelled targets were incubated with serial dilutions of effector cells in 200 µl of complete medium for 4 h at 37°C. Cells were harvested and specific lysis was determined as follows: [(retained c.p.m. in the absence of effectors) - (experimentally retained c.p.m. in the presence of effectors) / retained c.p.m. in the absence of effectors] x 100.

#### Example 6: Evaluation of the induced immune response

##### *Induction of mucosal immune responses after oral vaccination*

To achieve protection against mucosal pathogens using live *Salmonella* carriers, elicitation of an efficient mucosal response is highly desirable.



Therefore, the presence of  $\beta$ -gal-specific antibodies in intestinal washes from mice immunized with either MvP101, MvP103 or SL7207 carrying pAH97 was investigated 52 days after immunization. As shown in Fig. 5., immunization with all three carriers stimulate the production of significant amounts of  $\beta$ -gal-specific IgA and, to a lesser extent, favor the transudation of antigen-specific IgG in the intestinal lumen. No statistically significant differences were observed among the mucosal responses to the different recombinant clones.

*Cellular immune responses triggered after oral immunization with sseC and sseD mutants expressing  $\beta$ -gal*

To evaluate the efficacy of the antigen-specific T cell responses generated in immunized mice, spleen cells were enriched in CD4+ T cells and restimulated *in vitro* during four days with  $\beta$ -gal. As shown in Fig. 6, although antigen-specific CD4+-enriched spleen cells were generated after vaccination with the three carriers, MvP103 and MvP101 were significantly more efficient than SL7207 ( $P < 0.05$ ) at triggering specific cellular immune response. In contrast, cells isolated from mice immunized with the carrier alone failed to proliferate in the presence of  $\beta$ -gal.

To investigate the Th-type of immune response triggered by immunization, the content of IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6 and IL-10 was measured in the supernatant fluids of restimulated cells. The results demonstrated that a predominant Th1 response pattern was induced in mice immunized with all the carriers. IFN- $\gamma$  was the only cytokine with significantly increased levels in comparison to those observed in supernatants from spleen cells isolated from mice immunized with plasmidless carriers (Fig. 7). Interestingly, in agreement with the IgG isotype patterns, the levels of IFN- $\gamma$  detected in

- 60 -

supernatants from cells of mice immunized with MvP103 [pAH97] were significantly higher ( $P < 0.05$ ) than those from animals receiving either MvP101 [pAH97] or SL7207 [pAH97] (Fig. 7).

- 5     Antigen-specific antibody responses generated in mice orally immunized with the attenuated *S. typhimurium* vaccine carriers expressing the model antigen  $\beta$ -gal

Groups of mice were immunized with the recombinant strains MvP101  
10   [pAH97] and MvP103 [pAH97]. To estimate the efficacy of the prototypes another group was vaccinated with the well-established carrier strain SL7207 [pAH97]. The abilities of the different carriers to induce a systemic humoral response was determined by measuring the titer of  $\beta$ -gal-specific  
15   antibodies in the serum of vaccinated mice. As shown in Fig. 8, significant titers of  $\beta$ -gal-specific IgG and IgM antibodies were detected at day 30 in all vaccinated animals. In contrast to the IgM titers which reach a plateau at day 30, the titers of IgG steadily increased until day 52 from immunization when the experiment was concluded. Although all tested  
20   carriers exhibit an excellent performance, the MvP103 mutant was the most efficient at inducing anti- $\beta$ -gal IgG antibodies ( $P < 0.05$ ). No significant levels of  $\beta$ -gal-specific IgA were detected in mice immunized with any of the three recombinant clones (data not shown).

To determine the subclass distribution of the anti- $\beta$ -gal IgG, serum samples  
25   were analyzed for specific levels of IgG1, IgG2a, IgG2b and IgG3. The results shown in Fig. 9 demonstrate that the main  $\beta$ -gal-specific IgG isotype present in sera of all immunized mice was IgG2, suggesting of a predominant Th1 response. Interestingly, a lower concentration of IgG1 ( $P < 0.05$ ) was observed in mice immunized with MvP103 than in those

receiving MvP101 and SL7202, indicating a similar response pattern in animals immunized with the last two carriers.

#### 5     *Sample collection*

Serum samples were collected at different time points and monitored for the presence of  $\beta$ -gal-specific antibodies. At day 52 after immunization, intestinal lavages were obtained by flushing the small intestine with 2 ml of  
10     PBS supplemented with 50 mM EDTA, 0.1% bovine serum albumin and 0.1 mg/ml of soybean trypsin inhibitor (Sigma). Then, the lavages were centrifuged (10 min at 600 x g) to remove debris, supernatants were removed and supplemented with phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (10 mM) and  $\text{NaN}_3$ , and stored at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ .

15

#### *Antibody assays*

Antibody titres were determined by an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay  
20     (ELISA). Briefly, 96 well Nunc-Immuno MaxiSorp™ assay plates (Nunc, Roskilde, Denmark) were coated with 50  $\mu\text{l}$ /well  $\beta$ -gal (5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) in coating buffer (0.1 M  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ , pH 9.0). After overnight incubation at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ , plates were blocked with 10% FCS in PBS for 1 h at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . Serial two-fold dilutions of serum in FCS-PBS were added (100  $\mu\text{l}$ /well) and plates were  
25     incubated for 2 h at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . After four washes with PBS-0.05% Tween 20, secondary antibodies were added: biotinylated  $\gamma$ -chain specific goat anti-mouse IgG,  $\mu$ -chain specific goat anti-mouse IgM,  $\alpha$ -chain specific goat anti-mouse IgA antibodies (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) or, to determine IgG subclass, biotin-conjugated rat anti-mouse IgG1, IgG2a, IgG2b and IgG3 (Pharmingen)  
30     and plates were further incubated for 2 h at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . After four washes, 100

- 62 -

$\mu$ l of peroxidase-conjugated streptavidin (Pharmingen, St. Diego, CA) were added to each well and plates were incubated at room temperature for 1 h. After four washes, reactions were developed using ABTS [2,2'-azino-bis-(3-ethybenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid)] in 0.1 M citrate-phosphate buffer (pH 4.35) containing 0.01% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Endpoint titers were expressed as the reciprocal log<sub>2</sub> of the last dilution which gave an optical density at 405 nm 0.1 unit above the values of the negative controls after a 30 min incubation.

To determine the concentration of total Ig present in the intestinal lavages, serial dilutions of the corresponding samples were incubated in microtiter plates that had been coated with goat anti-mouse IgG, IgM and IgA as capture antibodies (100  $\mu$ g/well, Sigma) and serial dilutions of purified mouse IgG, IgM and IgA (Sigma) were used to generate standard curves. Detection of antigen-specific Ig was performed as described above.

*Induction of antigen-specific CTL responses in mice orally immunized with the carrier strains expressing  $\beta$ -gal*

The elicitation of MHC class I restricted responses are particularly important for protection against many intracellular pathogens and tumors. It has been shown that antigen-specific CD8 + CTL can be generated both *in vitro* and *in vivo* after immunization with recombinant *Salmonella* spp. expressing heterologous antigens. Therefore, we considered it important to determine whether the tested carriers were also able to trigger a  $\beta$ -gal-specific CTL response. Spleen cells were collected from mice vaccinated with either MvP101 [pAH97], MvP103 [pAH97] or SL7207 [pAH97] at day 52 from immunization and restimulated *in vitro* with  $\beta$ GP1-pulsed syngenic spleen cells for 5 days. As shown in Fig. 10, the spleen cells from mice immunized

- 63 -

with either of the three constructs induced significant lysis of  $\beta$ GP1-loaded target cells compared with unloaded controls. The more efficient responses were observed using the carrier strain MvP103. The lysis was mediated by CD8+ T cells since the cytotoxic activity was completely abrogated when  
5 CD8+ T effector cells were depleted (data not shown).

#### Cytokine determination

10 Culture supernatants were collected from proliferating cells on days 2 and 4, and stored at -70°C. The determination of IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-10 and IFN- $\gamma$  was performed by specific ELISA. In brief, 96-well microtiter plates were coated overnight at 4°C with purified rat anti-mouse IL-2 mAb (clone JESG-1A12), anti-IL-4 mAb (clone 11B11), anti-IL-5 mAb (clone  
15 TRFK5), anti-IL-6 mAb (clone MP5-20F3), anti-IL-10 mAb (clone JES5-2A5), and anti-IFN- $\gamma$  mAb (clone R4-6A2) (Pharmingen). After three washes, plates were blocked and two-fold dilutions of supernatant fluids were added. A standard curve was generated for each cytokine using recombinant murine IL-2 (rIL-2), rIL-4, rIL-5, rIL-6, rIFN- $\gamma$ , and rIL-10  
20 (Pharmingen). Plates were further incubated at 4°C overnight. After washing, 100  $\mu$ l/well of biotinylated rat anti-mouse IL-2 (clone JES6-5H4), IL-4 (clone BVD6-24G2), IL-5 (clone TRFK4), IL-6 (clone MP5-32C11), IL-10 (clone SXC-1) and INF- $\gamma$  (clone XMG1.2) monoclonal antibodies were added and incubated for 45 min at RT. After six washes, streptavidin-peroxidase  
25 conjugated was added and incubated for 30 min at RT. Finally, the plates were developed using ABTS.

30 *Depletion of CD8+ spleen cells.*

The CD8+ cell subset was depleted using MiniMACS Magnetic Ly-2 Microbeads according to the manufacturer's instructions (Miltenyi Biotec). Depleted cell preparations contained 1 % CD8+ cells.

5

#### *FACScan analysis*

Approximately  $5 \times 10^5$  cells were incubated in staining buffer (PBS supplemented with 2% FCS and 0.1% sodium azide) with the desired  
10 antibody or combination of antibodies for 30 min at 4°C. After washes, cells were analysed on a FACScan (Becton Dickinson). The monoclonal antibodies used were FITC-conjugated anti-CD4 and anti-CD8 (clones H129.19 and 53-6.7; Pharmingen).

15

#### Example 7: Cell proliferation

##### *Cell proliferation assay*

20 Spleen cell suspensions were enriched for CD4+ T cells using MiniMACS Magnetic Ly-2 and indirect goat-anti-mouse-IgG Microbeads according to the instructions of the manufacturer (Miltenyi Biotec GmbH, Germany). Cell preparations contained > 65% of CD4+ cells. Cells were adjusted to  $2 \times 10^6$  cells/ml in complete medium supplemented with 20 U/ml of mouse  
25 rIL-2 (Pharmingen), seeded at 100 µl/well in a flat-bottomed 96-well microtiter plate (Nunc, Roskilde, Denmark) and incubated for four days in the presence of different concentrations of soluble β-gal. During the final 18 hours of culture 1 µCi of [<sup>3</sup>H]-thymidine (Amersham International, Amersham, U.K.) was added per well. The cells were harvested on paper filters using a cell  
30 harvester and the [<sup>3</sup>H]-thymidine incorporated into the DNA of proliferating cells was determined in a β-scintillation counter.

Example 8: Characterization of *ssr* genes and construction and characterization of the *ssr* mutant *S. typhimurium* strains MvP284 , MvP320 and MvP333

5

*Homology of the two component regulator genes ssrA and ssrB of SPI2 with other bacterial proteins*

The SPI2 gene *ssrA* encodes a protein similar to sensor components of bacterial two component regulatory systems as has been described before (Ochman *et al.*, 1996). For consistency with the nomenclature of SPI2 virulence genes (Hensel *et al.*, 1997b; Valdivia and Falkow, 1997), this gene is designated *ssrA*. Downstream of *ssrA*, an ORF with coding capacity for a 24.3 kDa protein was identified. This gene shares significant similarity with a family of genes encoding transcriptional activators like DegU of *Bacillus subtilis*, UvrY of *E. coli* and BvgA of *Bordetella pertussis*. Therefore, it is likely that the protein acts as the regulatory component of the *ssr* system and the gene was designated *ssrB*.

20

Inverse regulation of SPI1 and SPI2

The expression of the type III secretions systems of SPI1 and SPI2 is tightly regulated by environmental conditions. While SPI1 is induced during late log/early stationary phase after growth in rich media of high osmolarity and limiting O<sub>2</sub> (oxygen) concentration, no induction of SPI2 gene expression was observed. In contrast, after growth in minimal medium with limiting amounts of Mg<sup>2+</sup> (8  $\mu$ M) the *ssaB::lac* fusion was highly expressed while the *sipC::lacZ* fusion was not expressed. The expression of the *ssaB::lac* fusion is dependent on the function of SsrA/B, since there is no expression in the *ssrB*-negative background strain P8G12 (Hensel *et al.*, 1998). The expression of the *sipC::lacZ* fusion is dependent on HilA, the transcriptional

30

- 66 -

regulator of SPI1. We also observed that a mutation in *ssrB* affects expression of the *sipC::lacZ* fusion. This indicates that SPI2 has a regulatory effect on the expression of SPI1 genes.

5 Bacterial strains harbouring a *luc* fusion to *ssaB* in SPI2 (strain MvP131) and a *lacZ* fusion to *sipC* in SPI1 (strain MvP239) were grown under conditions previously shown to induce SPI gene expression. Bacteria were grown over night in minimal medium containing 8  $\mu$ M  $Mg^{2+}$  or over night in LB broth containing 1 % NaCl (LB 1%NaCl). The *Luc* activity of strain MvP131 and  
10  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity of strain MvP239 were determined. As a control, both reporter fusions were assayed in the *ssrB* negative strain background of P8G12.

Expression levels of *lacZ* reporter-gene fusions to SPI genes were assayed  
15 as described by Miller, 1992.

#### Construction and analysis of *sseA* reporter gene fusion

20 A 1.1kb *SmaI/HincII* fragment of p5-4 was subcloned into pGPL01, a suicide vector for the generation of *luc* fusions (Gunn and Miller, 1996). The resulting construct, in which 1.0kb upstream and 112 bp of *sseA* is transcriptionally fused to *luc* was used to transform *E. coli* S17-1  $\lambda$ pir, and conjugational transfer to *S. typhimurium* performed as described previously  
25 (Gunn and Miller, 1996). Strains that had integrated the reporter gene fusion into the chromosome by homologous recombination were confirmed by PCR and Southern hybridization analysis. Subsequently, the fusion was moved by P22 transduction into the wild-type and various mutant strain backgrounds with mTn5 insertions in SPI1 or SPI2 genes (Maloy *et al.*,  
30 1996). As a control, a strain was constructed harbouring a chromosomal integration of pLB02, a suicide plasmid without a promoter fusion to the *luc* gene (Gunn and Miller, 1996). For the analysis of gene expression, strains



were grown for 16 h in minimal medium with aeration. Aliquots of the bacterial cultures were lysed and luciferase activity was determined using a luciferase assay kit according to the manufacturer's protocol (Boehringer Mannheim). Photon detection was performed on a Microplate  
5 scintillation/luminescence counter (Wallac, Turku). All assay were done in triplicate, and replicated on independent occasions.

#### Expression of *sseA* is dependent on SsrAB

10

To establish if the *sse* genes are part of the SPI2 secretion system, the expression of an *sseA::luc* reporter gene fusion, integrated by homologous recombination into the chromosome of different SPI2 mutant strains, has been investigated (Fig. 11). Transcriptional activity of *sseA* in a wild-type  
15 background during growth in minimal medium was dramatically reduced by inactivation of the SPI2 two-component system. Transposon insertions in *ssrA* (mutant strain P3F4) and *ssrB* (mutant strain P8G12), encoding the sensor component and the transcriptional activator, respectively, resulted in 250 to 300-fold reduced expression of *sseA*. Inactivation of *hilA*, the  
20 transcriptional activator of SPI1 (Bajaj *et al.*, 1996), had no effect on *sseA* gene expression. Transposon insertions in two genes encoding components of the SPI2 type III secretion apparatus (*ssaJ::mTn5* and *ssaT::mTn5*; mutant strains P11D10 and P9B7; Shea *et al.*, 1996) also had no significant effect on the expression of *sseA*. These data show that SsrA/B is required  
25 for the expression of *sseA*, but that *hilA* is not.

#### Expression of SPI2 genes within macrophages is dependent on SsrA/B

30 The presence of *S. typhimurium* within eukaryotic cells (macrophages) induces the expression of SPI2 genes as indicated by analysis of fusions to

*ssaB* and *ssaH*. This expression is dependent on the two component regulatory system SsrA/B encoded by SPI2.

The murine macrophage-line cell line J744 was used for this experiment.  
5 Macrophages were infected at a multiplicity of infection of 10 bacteria per macrophage with MvP131 (*luc* fusion to *ssaB*), MvP266 (*luc* fusion of *ssaH*) and MvP244 (*luc* fusion to *ssaB* in a *ssrB* negative background). Extracellular bacteria were killed by the addition of gentamicin (20 µg/ml). At various time points, macrophages were lysed by the addition of 0.1%  
10 Triton X-100, and intracellular bacteria were enumerated by plating serial dilutions onto LB agar plates. A further aliquot of the bacteria was recovered and the luciferase activity was determined. Luciferase activities were expressed a relative light emission per bacteria.

15

Effects of a mutation in *ssrB* on the secreted effector protein of SPI1 SipC

Analysis of proteins secreted into the growth medium by the *S. typhimurium* SPI2 mutant strain MvP320 (non-polar mutation in *a*, Fig. 12)  
20 revealed the absence or strong reduction in the amounts of the secreted SPI1 effector protein (Hensel *et al.*, 1997b). These SPI2 mutants are also reduced in their ability to invade cultured epithelial cells or cultured macrophages (Hensel *et al.*, 1997b). To examine this phenomenon in greater detail, we expressed recombinant SipC (rSipC) and raised antibodies  
25 against rSipC in rabbits. In Western blots, antiserum against rSipC reacted with a 42 kDa protein from precipitates of culture supernatants of *S. typhimurium* wild-type strain NCTC12023. No reaction was observed with supernatants from cultures of EE638, a strain deficient in SipC (Hueck *et al.*, 1995). Furthermore, in Western blots SipC could not be detected in  
30 culture supernatants of the SPI2 mutants MvP320. However, SipC was detected in culture supernatants of other SPI2 mutants like P2D6 (*ssaV::mTn5*), P9B6 (*ssaV::mTn5*) and NPssaV (*ssaV::aphT*) (Deiwick *et al.*,

1998). The detection by antiserum of SipC in culture supernatants of various strains was in accord with the presence or absence of SipC as detected by SDS-PAGE. Further it was analyzed whether the absence of SipC in culture supernatants of SPI2 mutant strains was due to defective secretion of SipC via the type III secretion system or reduced synthesis of SipC in these strains. Antiserum against rSipC was used to detect SipC in pellets of cultures grown under inducing conditions for the expression of SPI1 genes (i.e. stationary phase, high osmolarity, low oxygen) (Bajaj *et al.*, 1996). Analysis of wild-type and strains carrying various mutations in SPI1 and SPI2 genes indicated highly reduced amounts of SipC in the mutants with a non-polar mutation in *ssrB*. However, SipC was detected at levels comparable to those observed in pellets of wild-type cultures and SPI2 mutant strains P2D6, P9B6 and NPssaV. The effect on SipC synthesis is not due to reduced growth rates or reduced protein levels in SPI2 mutants, since both parameters were comparable for the wild-type and SPI2 mutants.

#### Effects of a mutation in the SPI2 gene *ssrB* on the expression of SPI1 genes

In order to assay the effect of SPI2 mutations on the expression of SPI1 genes, previously characterized fusions of *lacZ* to various SPI1 genes (Bajaj *et al.*, 1995; Bajaj *et al.*, 1996) were transduced into the SPI2 mutant MvP320 and various SPI1 mutants to generate a set of reporter fusion strains. The expression of the reporter  $\beta$ -galactosidase in cultures grown under conditions inducing for SPI1 expression (see above) was assayed. A Tn insertion in *hilA* (P4H2) reduced the expression of *prgK* as well as *sipC*, while an insertion in *spaRS* (P6E11) only affected the expression of *sipC*. Some mutant strains with a mutation in the SPI2 gene *ssrB* encoding a components of the two component regulatory system showed reduced expression of reporter fusions to *prgK* and *sipC* (Fig. 11). The effects on the expression of both genes was similar. Other mutant strains with Tn

- 70 -

insertions in *ssaV* (P2D6, P9B6), as well as mutant NP*ssaV* harbouring a non-polar insertions in *ssaV*, had levels of expression of *prgK* and *sipC* comparable to that of corresponding reporter fusions in a wild-type genetic background. Analysis of *lacZ* fusions to *prgH* and *invF* revealed a similar effect on expression as shown for *prgK* and *sipC*.

10

A mutation in the SPI2 gene *ssrB* affects expression of the SPI1 regulator *hilA*

Analysis of reporter fusions to *sipC* and *prgK* indicated that expression of genes in two different operons of SPI1 can be affected by SPI2 mutations, suggesting that these mutations affect other SPI1 genes involved in regulation of *sipC* and *prgK*. It has been demonstrated previously that the expression of SPI1 genes is under the control of the transcriptional activator Hila (Bajaj *et al.*, 1995; Bajaj *et al.*, 1996). The expression of *hilA* was therefore analyzed in the presence of a SPI2 mutation in *ssrB*. The SPI2 mutant strain MvP320 had largely diminished levels of *hilA* expression. Again, very low levels of *hilA* expression were observed in mutants that had reduced levels of *prgK* and *sipC* expression. To analyze whether the effect of the SPI2 mutation on *sipC* expression resulted from the reduced expression of *hilA*, we next performed complementation experiments in various mutant strains harbouring pVV135 (constitutive expression of *hilA*) (Bajaj *et al.*, 1996) or pVV214 (expression of *hilA* from the native promoter) (Bajaj *et al.*, 1995). In accordance with a previous study (Bajaj *et al.*, 1995), the *hilA* mutation of strain P4H2 was complemented by pVV214. However, the *sipC* expression was not restored in the mutant strain MvP320 harbouring either pVV135 or pVV214.

Construction of the *ssrA* and *ssrB* mutant *S. typhimurium* strains MvP284 and MvP320

- Mutant MvP284, *ssrA*. The *ssrA* gene (Fig. 12) was subcloned from the phage clone  $\lambda$ 2 derived plasmid p2-2 on a 5.7kb *Bam*HI fragment in pUC18 as indicated in Table 1. A 1.6kb fragment was recovered after *Hind*III and *Eco*RV digestion of p2-2 and subcloned in *Hind*III/*Hinc*II-digested pBluescript II KS+. The resulting construct termed p2-20 was digested with *Hinc*II and dephosphorylated with alkaline phosphatase. The *aphT* cassette was isolated as described above and ligated to the linearized plasmid p2-20 in the same orientation into the unique *Hinc*II site. After transformation of *E. coli* XL-1 Blue and selection against kanamycin and carbenicillin (50  $\mu$ g/ml each) one clone has been chosen and the harbouring plasmid isolated. This plasmid was termed p2-21 and its identity proved via restriction analysis. p2-21 was further digested with *Kpn*I and *Xba*I, a 2.5kb fragment isolated and ligated to *Kpn*I/*Xba*I-digested pKAS32. This plasmid was electroporated into *E. coli* CC118  $\lambda$ pir and transformants selected to kanamycin and carbenicillin (50  $\mu$ g/ml each). As done before, one clone was chosen, its plasmid with the according DNA fragment in pKAS32, termed p2-22, isolated and confirmed by restriction analysis. Plasmid p2-22 was electroporated into *E. coli* S17-1  $\lambda$ pir and transferred into *S. typhimurium* NCTC12023 (streptomycin resistant) by conjugation as has been described previously (de Lorenzo and Timmis, 1994). Exconjugants in which the *ssrA* gene had been replaced by the cloned gene disrupted by insertion of the *aphT* cassette were selected by its growth on M9 + glucose minimal medium agar plates (Maloy *et al.*, 1996) and its resistance to kanamycin and carbenicillin (100  $\mu$ g/ml). The resulting exconjugants were finally shown to have a lactose negative phenotype and to be sensitive to kanamycin and streptomycin. Selected clones were further examined by Southernblot

analysis. In order to exclude possible mutations which might have been developed during the cloning procedure the mutated *ssrA* allele was transferred into a fresh *Salmonella* background by P22 transduction (described by Maloy *et al.*, 1996). The resulting *Salmonella* strain MvP284 was examined for the presence of the resistance cassette within the *ssrA* gene by the use of primers *ssrA*-For (5'- AAG GAA TTC AAC AGG CAA CTG GAG G-3') and *ssrA*-Rev (5- CTG CCC TCG CGA AAA TTA AGA TAA TA -3'). Amplification of DNA from clones containing the wild-type *ssrA* allele resulted in a PCR product of 2800 bp, use of DNA from clones harbouring a *ssrA* allele disrupted by the *aphT* cassette resulted in a PCR product of 3750bp. The resulting *Salmonella* strain MvP320 was examined for the presence of the resistance cassette within the *ssrB* gene by the use of Southern hybridization analysis of total DNA of exconjugants.

Mutant MvP320, *ssrB*. The *ssrB* gene (Fig. 12) was subcloned from the phage clone  $\lambda$ 1 derived plasmid p1-6 on a 4.8kb *Pst*I/*Bam*HI-fragment in pT7-Blue as indicated in Table 1. A 1.7kb fragment was recovered after *Bam*HI and *Hinc*II digestion of p1-6 and subcloned in *Bam*HI/*Hinc*II-digested pBluescript II KS+. The resulting construct termed p1-20 was digested with *Eco*RV and dephosphorylated with alkaline phosphatase. The *aphT* cassette was isolated as described above and ligated to the linearized plasmid p1-20 in the same orientation into the unique *Eco*RV site. After transformation of *E. coli* XL-1 Blue and selection against kanamycin and carbenicillin (50  $\mu$ g/ml each) one clone has been chosen and the harbouring plasmid isolated. This plasmid was termed p1-21 and its identity confirmed by restriction analysis. p1-21 was further digested with *Kpn*I and *Xba*I, a 2.5kb fragment isolated and ligated to *Kpn*I/*Xba*I-digested pKAS32. This plasmid was electroporated into *E. coli* CC118  $\lambda$ *pir* and transformed bacteria selected to kanamycin and carbenicillin (50

$\mu\text{g/ml}$  each) was performed. As done before, one clone was chosen, its plasmid with the according DNA fragment in pKAS32, termed p1-22<sub>1</sub> isolated and confirmed by restriction analysis. Plasmid p1-22 was electroporated into *E. coli* S17-1  $\lambda\text{pir}$  and transferred into *S.*  
5 *typhimurium* NCTC12023 (streptomycin resistant) by conjugation as has been described previously (de Lorenzo and Timmis, 1994). Exconjugants in which the *ssrB* gene had been replaced by the cloned gene disrupted by insertion of the *aphT* cassette were selected by its growth on M9 + glucose minimal medium agar plates  
10 (Maloy *et al.*, 1996) and its resistance to kanamycin and carbenicillin (100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ). The resulting exconjugants were finally shown to have a lactose negative phenotype and to be sensitive to kanamycin and streptomycin. Selected clones were further examined by Southern blot analysis. In order to exclude possible mutations which might have  
15 been acquired during the cloning procedure the mutated *ssrB* allele has been transferred into a fresh *Salmonella* background by P22 transduction (described by Maloy *et al.*, 1996). Screening of mutants with a insertion of the *aphT* cassette within the *ssrB* locus was performed by PCR using primers *ssrB*-For (5'- CTT AAT TTT CGC  
20 GAG GG -3') and *ssrB*-Rev (5'- GGA CGC CCC TGG TTA ATA -3'). Amplification of DNA from clones containing the wild-type *ssrB* allele resulted in a PCR product of 660 bp, use of DNA from clones harbouring a *ssrB* allele disrupted by insertion of the *aphT* cassette resulted in a PCR product of 1600 bp. The resulting *Salmonella* strain  
25 MvP320 was examined for the presence of the resistance cassette within the *ssrB* gene by the use of Southern hybridization analysis of total DNA of exconjugants.

- 74 -

Construction of the mutant strain MvP340 carrying an in-frame deletion in *ssrA*

A deletion of 407 codons between codon 44 and 451 of *ssrB* was generated. Plasmid p2-2 was digested by *Bam*HI and *Kpn*I, a fragment of 3.7kb was recovered and subcloned in pBluescript KS+ to generate p2-50. Plasmid p2-50 was linearized by digestion with *Pst*I, which cuts once within the subcloned fragment of the *ssrA* gene. Primers *ssrA*-del-1 (5'- GGT CTG CAG GAT TTT TCA CGC ATC GCG TC -3') and *ssrB*-del-2 (5'- GGT CTG CAG AAC CAT TGA TAT ATA AGC TGC -3') were designed to introduce *Pst*I sites. PCR was performed using linearized p2-50 as template DNA. The TaqPlus polymerase (Stratagene) was used according to the instructions of the manufacturer. Reactions of 100  $\mu$ l volume were set up using 10  $\mu$ l of 10 x TaqPlus Precision buffer containing magnesium chloride, 0.8  $\mu$ l of 100 mM dNTPs, 250 ng DNA template (linearized p2-50), 250 ng of each primer and 5 U of TaqPlus DNA polymerase. PCR was carried out for 35 cycles of: 95°C for 1 minute, 60°C for 1 minute, 72°C for 6 minutes. Then a final step of 72°C for 10 minutes was added. 10  $\mu$ l of the PCR reaction were analyzed. A product of the expected size was recovered, digested by *Pst*I, self-ligated, and the ligation mixture was used to transform *E. coli* DH5 $\alpha$  to resistance to carbenicillin. Plasmids were isolated from transformants and the integrity of the insert and the deletion was analyzed by restriction analysis and DNA sequencing. The insert of a confirmed construct was isolated after digestion with *Xba*I and *Kpn*I and ligated to *Xba*I/*Kpn*I-digested vector pKAS32. The resulting construct was used to transform *E. coli* S17-1  $\Delta$ *pir* to resistance to carbenicillin, and conjugational transfer of the plasmid to *S. typhimurium* (Nal<sup>R</sup>, Strep<sup>R</sup>) was performed according to standard procedures (de Lorenzo and Timmis, 1994). Exconjugants that had integrated the suicide plasmid by homologous recombination were selected by resistance to nalidixic acid and carbenicillin, and screened for sensitivity to streptomycin. Such clones were grown in LB to OD600 of about 0.5 and aliquots were plated on LB containing 250  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin to select for



colonies which had lost the integrated plasmid and undergone allelic exchange. Clones resistant to streptomycin but sensitive to carbenicillin were used for further analysis. Screening of mutants with a deletion within the *ssrA* locus was performed by PCR using primers *ssrA*-For (5'- AAG GAA  
5 TTC AAC AGG CAA CTG GAG G-3') and *ssrA*-Rev (5- CTG CCC TCG CGA  
AAA TTA AGA TAA TA -3'). Amplification of DNA from clones containing the wild-type *ssrA* allele resulted in a PCR product of 2800 bp, use of DNA from clones harbouring a *ssrA* allele with an internal deletion resulted in a PCR product of 1580 bp. The integrity of clones harbouring the *ssrA*  
10 deletion was further confirmed by Southernanalysis of the *ssrA* locus. Finally, the *ssrA* locus containing the internal in-frame deletion was moved into a fresh strain background of *S. typhimurium* by P22 transduction (Maloy *et al.*, 1996) and the resulting strain was designated MvP340.

#### 15 Southern hybridization

Genomic DNA of *Salmonella* was prepared as previously described (Hensel *et al.*, 1997). For Southern hybridization analysis, genomic DNA was digested with *EcoRI* or *EcoRV*, fractionated on 0.6 % agarose gels and  
20 transferred to Hybond N<sup>+</sup> membranes (Amersham, Braunschweig). Various probes corresponding to the *ssrA* and *ssrB* region were obtained as restriction fragments of the subcloned insert of  $\lambda$ 1 and  $\lambda$ 2.

#### 25 Example 9: Evaluation of safety of *S. typhimurium* strain MvP320

For competition assays between *S. typhimurium* wild-type and the mutant strain MvP320, bacteria were grown in LB to an optical density at 600 nm of 0.4 – 0.6. Cultures were diluted and aliquots of the two cultures were  
30 mixed to form an inoculum containing equal amounts of both strains. The ratio of both strains was determined by plating dilutions on LB plates containing antibiotics selective for individual strains. An inoculum of about

10<sup>4</sup> colony forming units (cfu) was used to infect 6 to 8 weeks old female BALB/c mice (Charles River Breeders, Wiga) by injection into the peritoneal cavity. At several time points after infection mice were sacrificed by cervical dislocation and the bacterial load of liver and spleen was  
5 determined by plating tissue homogenates using the 'WASP' (Meintrup, Lähden) spiral plating device. Plating was performed using LB plates containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin or 100 µg/ml nalidixic acid to select for the mutant strains or the wild-type, respectively.

10 Strain MvP320 harbouring the *aphT* gene cassette in *ssrB* was recovered in at least 1000-fold lower numbers than the *S. typhimurium* wild-type strain. These data indicate that *ssrB* contributes significantly to systemic infections of *S. typhimurium* in the mouse model of salmonellosis.

15 *Statistical analysis of all experiments.*

Statistical significance between paired samples was determined by Student's *t* test. The significance of the obtained results was determined  
20 using the statgraphic plus for windows 2.0 software (Statistical Graphic Corp.).

Example 10: Characterization of the in vivo inducible P<sub>ssaE</sub> Promoter  
(Promoter B, Fig.24B)

25 The promoter which is located upstream of *ssaE* (P<sub>ssaE</sub>, formerly called Promoter B) was shown to be regulated by the *ssrAB* locus. A DNA fragment comprising nucleotide 800 to 120 (800-1205) in the included sequence (Fig.21A) was shown to confer *ssrB*-dependent regulation upon  
30 the expression of a reporter gene (*gfp*) fused to the promoter. The DNA fragment was cloned on a low-copy plasmid in front of the *gfp* gene. As has been shown previously for other reporter gene constructs, induction of

- 77 -

expression from  $P_{ssaE}$  (800-1205) was observed in magnesium minimal medium (Deiwick et al., 1999) and was dependent on the presence of a chromosomal wild type allele of *ssrB*. A shorter DNA fragment, comprising nucleotide 923 to 1205 (923-1205) in the included sequence, did not  
5 confer regulation upon expression of *gfp*. However, expression was reduced compared to the  $P_{ssaE}$  (800-1205) fragment and was not induced in magnesium minimal medium nor was it dependent on *ssrB*. Thus, the  $P_{ssaE}$  (800-1205) fragment comprises promoter active and regulatory sequences, probably including an SsrB-binding site.

10

### Description of the drawings

5 **Fig. 1.** Map of *Salmonella* Pathogenicity Island 2 (A) indicating the positions of the mutations in strains MvP101, MvP102, and MvP103 (B). A partial restriction map of the genomic region is shown, and the positions of plasmid inserts relevant for this work are indicated (C). B, *Bam*HI; C, *Cl*al; E, *Eco*RI; P, *Pst*I; V, *Eco*RV; S, *Sma*I; EMBL database accession numbers are indicated for the sequences in (A).

10

**Fig. 2a.** Alignment of the deduced SseB amino acid sequence to EspA of EPEC (Elliot *et al.*, 1998). The ClustalW algorithm of the MacVector 6.0 program was used to construct the alignments. Similar amino acid residues are boxed, identical residues are boxed and shaded.

15

**Fig. 2b.** Alignment of the deduced SseC amino acid sequence to EspD of EPEC (Elliot *et al.*, 1998), YopB of *Yersinia enterocolitica* (Hakansson *et al.*, 1993), and PepB of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (Hauser *et al.*, 1998). The ClustalW algorithm of the MacVector 6.0 program was used to construct the alignments. Positions where at least three amino acid residues are similar are boxed, where at least three residues are identical are boxed and shaded.

20

**Fig. 3.** Intracellular accumulation of *S. typhimurium* SPI2 mutants in RAW 264.7 macrophages. Following opsonization and infection, macrophages were lysed and cultured for enumeration of intracellular bacteria (gentamicin protected) at 2 h and 16 h post-infection. The values shown represent the fold increase calculated as a ratio of the intracellular bacteria between 2 h and 16 h post-infection. Infection was performed in triplicates for each strain and the standard error from the mean is shown.

25

30

Fig. 4. Intracellular survival and replication of SPI2 mutant *S. typhimurium* in (A) J774.1 cells and (B) periodate-elicited peritoneal macrophages from C3H/HeN mice. After opsonization and internalization, phagocytes were lysed and cultured for enumeration of viable intracellular bacteria at time 0 h. The values shown represent the proportion of this intracellular inoculum viable at 20 h  $\pm$  the standard error of the mean. Samples were processed in triplicate, and each experiment was performed at least twice.

Fig. 5.  $\beta$ -gal-specific antibodies in intestinal lavages of mice orally immunized with either MvP101[pAH97], MvP103 [pAH97], SL7207 [pAH97] or MvP101 at day 52 after immunization. Results are expressed as percentage of the corresponding total Ig subclass present in the intestinal lavage, the SEM is indicated by vertical lines. Significant levels of antigen-specific IgM could not be detected in any of the groups. The results obtained with MvP103 and SL7207 (not shown) were similar to those for MvP101.

Fig. 6.  $\beta$ -gal-specific proliferative response of CD4 + enriched spleen cells from mice orally immunized with either MvP101 [pAH97], MvP103 [pAH97], SL7207 [pAH97] or MvP101. Cells were restimulated *in vitro* during a 4 day incubation with different concentrations of soluble  $\beta$ -gal. The values are expressed as mean cpm of triplicates; the SEM was in all cases lower than 10%. Background values obtained from wells without the stimulating antigen were subtracted. Results obtained with MvP103 and SL7207 (not shown) were similar to those obtained with MvP101.

Fig. 7. IFN- $\gamma$  present in supernatants from cultured CD4 + enriched spleen cells of mice orally immunized with either MvP101 [pAH97], MvP103 [pAH97], SL7207 [pAH97] or plasmidless MvP101 at day 2 and 4 of culture. Spleen cells were isolated from mice at day 52 after immunization, and CD4 + enriched populations were restimulated *in vitro* for four days in the presence of soluble  $\beta$ -gal (20  $\mu$ g/ml). IFN- $\gamma$  production was determined

- 80 -

by ELISA, results represent the means of three determinations. The SEM is indicated by vertical lines, similar results were obtained using any of the plasmidless carriers (not shown). No significant differences with the control groups were observed when IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6 and IL-10 were tested (not shown).

Fig. 8. Kinetics of the  $\beta$ -gal-specific serum IgG (closed symbols) and IgM (open symbols) antibody responses in mice ( $n = 5$ ) after oral immunization with either MvP101 [pAH97] (triangle), MvP103 [pAH97] (circle), SL7207 [pAH97] (square) or plasmidless MvP101 (diamond). Results are expressed as the reciprocal  $\log_2$  of the geometric mean end point titer (GMT), the SEM was in all cases lower than 10%. Similar results were obtained using any of the plasmidless carriers (not shown), immunizations are indicated by arrows.

Fig. 9. Subclass profiles of the  $\beta$ -gal-specific IgG antibodies present in the serum of mice ( $n = 5$ ) orally immunized with either MvP101 [pAH97], MvP103 [pAH97], SL7207 [pAH97] or plasmidless MvP101 at day 52 post-immunization. Results are expressed as ng/ml, the SEM is indicated by vertical lines. Similar results were obtained using any of the plasmidless carriers (not shown).

Fig. 10. Recognition of the MHC class I-restricted  $\beta$ GP1 epitope by lymphocytes primed *in vivo* in mice by oral vaccination with either MvP101 [pAH97], MvP103 [pAH97], SL7207 [pAH97] or plasmidless MvP101. Spleen cells from immunized mice were restimulated *in vitro* five days in the presence of 20  $\mu$ M  $\beta$ GP1. At the end of the culture, lymphocytes were tested in a [ $^3$ H]-thymidine-release assay using P815 (open symbols) and  $\beta$ GP1-loaded P815 (closed symbols) as targets. Results are mean values of triplicate wells (one out of three independent experiments is shown) and are expressed as: [(retained cpm in the absence of effectors) - (experimentally retained cpm in the presence of effectors) / retained cpm in the absence of

effectors] x 100; SEM were lower than 5% of the values. Similar results were obtained using any of the plasmidless carriers (not shown).

5 Fig. 11. Expression of an *sseA::luc* fusion in wild-type and mTn5 mutant strains of *S. typhimurium*.

Fig. 12. Map of *Salmonella* Pathogenicity Island 2 (A) indicating the positions of the mutations in strains MvP284 and MvP320 (B). A partial restriction map of the genomic region is shown, and the position of inserts of plasmids relevant for this work is indicated (C). B, *Bam*HI; C, *Cl*AI; H, *Hind*III; P, *Pst*I; V; S, *Sma*I; *Eco*RV; II, *Hinc*II.

Fig. 13. Model for the transcriptional organization of SPI2 virulence genes. This model is based on the observation of the transcriptional direction of SPI2 genes, characterization of promoter activities

Fig.14 shows the principle of how mutations having a different grade of attenuation can be generated. As shown in A, the inactivation of one effector gene such as *sse* results in a low grade of attenuation. As shown in B, the additional inactivation of a gene located outside the SPI2 locus such as *aroA* results in a medium grade of attenuation. By insertional mutation with a polar effect all genes in a polycistronic cluster are affected which results in a high grade of attenuation, as shown in C. As shown in D, the inactivation of a regulatory gene such as *ssrB* results in a supreme attenuation.

Fig.15 shows the principle of insertional mutation by example of insertional mutation into a virulence gene. Different cassettes such as SMC, GEC, TC and/or invertase cassette may be inserted into a cloned virulence gene, thus yielding an inactivated virulence gene which may be introduced into a cell by homologous recombination using a virulence gene cassette.

**Fig.16** illustrates the selective marker cassette.

**Fig.17** illustrates the gene expression cassette and the induction thereof in a two-phase system. The gene expression cassette comprises a promoter,  
5 optionally a gene cassette comprising one or more expression units and optionally one or more transcriptional terminators for the expression units and/or a transcribed sequence 5' to the gene expression cassette.

**Fig.18** shows the structural requirements of the gene expression unit for the  
10 delivery of heterologous antigens into various compartments, i.e. accessory sequences that direct the targeting of the expression product.

**Fig.19** shows a transactivator cassette in a one-phase system and a two-phase system.

15

**Fig.20** shows different modes of gene expression as realized by the combination of different accessory sequences and/or cassettes in a one-phase system and a two-phase system.

**Fig.21A** shows the genomic sequence of a region of the SPI2 locus from  
20 Salmonella comprising the complete sequences of the genes *ssaE* to *ssaI* and partial sequences of *ssaD* and *ssaJ* (cf. Fig.12).

**Fig.21B** shows the nucleotide sequence of a region of the SPI2 locus from  
25 Salmonella comprising the coding sequences for *ssrA* and *ssrB*.

**Figs.22A-Q** each show the nucleotide sequence of the respective gene indicated.

**Figs.23A-Q** each show the amino acid sequence of the respective  
30 polypeptide indicated.



- 83 -

**Figs.24A,B** each show a nucleotide sequence comprising an in vivo inducible promoter.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

	SEQ ID NO: 1	genomic region	nucleic acid	FIG 21A
5	SEQ ID NO: 2	genomic region	nucleic acid	FIG 21B
	SEQ ID NO: 3	sseA	nucleic acid	FIG 22A
	SEQ ID NO: 4	sseA	translation product	FIG 23A
	SEQ ID NO: 5	sseB	nucleic acid	FIG 22B
	SEQ ID NO: 6	sseB	translation product	FIG 23B
10	SEQ ID NO: 7	sseC	nucleic acid	FIG 22C
	SEQ ID NO: 8	sseC	translation product	FIG 23C
	SEQ ID NO: 9	sseD	nucleic acid	FIG 22D
	SEQ ID NO: 10	sseD	translation product	
	SEQ ID NO: 11	sseD	protein	FIG 23D
15	SEQ ID NO: 12	sseE	nucleic acid	FIG 22E
	SEQ ID NO: 13	sseE	translation product	FIG 23E
	SEQ ID NO: 14	sseF	nucleic acid	FIG 22F
	SEQ ID NO: 15	sseF	translation product	FIG 23F
	SEQ ID NO: 16	sseG	nucleic acid	FIG 22G
20	SEQ ID NO: 17	sseG	translation product	FIG 23G
	SEQ ID NO: 18	sscA	nucleic acid	FIG 22H
	SEQ ID NO: 19	sscA	translation product	FIG 23H
	SEQ ID NO: 20	sscB	nucleic acid	FIG 22I
	SEQ ID NO: 21	sscB	translation product	FIG 23I
25	SEQ ID NO: 22	ssaD	nucleic acid	FIG 22J
	SEQ ID NO: 23	ssaD	translation product	FIG 23J
	SEQ ID NO: 24	ssaE	nucleic acid	FIG 22K
	SEQ ID NO: 25	ssaE	translation product	FIG 23K
	SEQ ID NO: 26	ssaG	nucleic acid	FIG 22L
30	SEQ ID NO: 27	ssaG	translation product	FIG 23L
	SEQ ID NO: 28	ssaH	nucleic acid	FIG 22M
	SEQ ID NO: 29	ssaH	translation product	FIG 23M
	SEQ ID NO: 30	ssal	nucleic acid	FIG 22N
	SEQ ID NO: 31	ssal	translation product	FIG 23N
35	SEQ ID NO: 32	ssaJ	nucleic acid	FIG 22O
	SEQ ID NO: 33	ssaJ	translation product	FIG 23O
	SEQ ID NO: 34	ssrA	nucleic acid	FIG 22P
	SEQ ID NO: 35	ssrA	translation product	FIG 23P
	SEQ ID NO: 36	ssrB	nucleic acid	FIG 22Q
40	SEQ ID NO: 37	ssrB	translation product	FIG 23Q
	SEQ ID NO: 38	Promoter A2	nucleic acid	FIG 24A
	SEQ ID NO: 39	Promoter B	nucleic acid	FIG 24B
	SEQ ID NO: 40	Esp A	protein	FIG 2A
	SEQ ID NO: 41	Esp D	protein	FIG 2B
45	SEQ ID NO: 42	Yop B	protein	FIG 2B
	SEQ ID NO: 43	Pep B	protein	FIG 2B
	SEQ ID NO: 44	D89	nucleic acid	page 33
	SEQ ID NO: 45	D90	nucleic acid	page 33

- 85 -

	SEQ ID NO: 46	D91	nucleic acid	page 33
	SEQ ID NO: 47	D92	nucleic acid	page 33
	SEQ ID NO: 48	E25	nucleic acid	page 41
	SEQ ID NO: 49	E28	nucleic acid	page 41
5	SEQ ID NO: 50	E6	nucleic acid	page 42
	SEQ ID NO: 51	E4	nucleic acid	page 43
	SEQ ID NO: 52	sseC-del1	nucleic acid	page 44
	SEQ ID NO: 53	sseE-del1	nucleic acid	page 44
	SEQ ID NO: 54	sseC-For	nucleic acid	page 45
10	SEQ ID NO: 55	sseC-Rev	nucleic acid	page 45
	SEQ ID NO: 56	sseD-del1	nucleic acid	page 45
	SEQ ID NO: 57	sseD-del2	nucleic acid	page 45
	SEQ ID NO: 58	sseD-For	nucleic acid	page 46
	SEQ ID NO: 59	sseD-Rev	nucleic acid	page 46
15	SEQ ID NO: 60	sscB-del1	nucleic acid	page 47
	SEQ ID NO: 61	sscB-del2	nucleic acid	page 47
	SEQ ID NO: 62	sscB-For	nucleic acid	page 47
	SEQ ID NO: 63	sscB-Rev	nucleic acid	page 47/48
	SEQ ID NO: 64	ssrA-For	nucleic acid	page 66
20	SEQ ID NO: 65	ssrA-Rev	nucleic acid	page 66
	SEQ ID NO: 66	ssrB-For	nucleic acid	page 67
	SEQ ID NO: 67	ssrB-Rev	nucleic acid	page 67
	SEQ ID NO: 68	ssrA-del1	nucleic acid	page 67
	SEQ ID NO: 69	ssrB-del2	nucleic acid	page 68

## Literature

5 Bajaj, V., Lucas, R.L., Hwang, C., Lee, C.A. (1996). Co-ordinate regulation of *Salmonella typhimurium* invasion genes by environmental and regulatory factors is mediated by control of expression. *Mol. Microbiol.* 22: 703-714.

10 Bajaj, V., Hwang, C., Lee, C.A. (1995). *hilA* is a novel *ompR/toxR* family member that activates the expression of *Salmonella typhimurium* invasion genes. *Mol. Microbiol.* 18: 715-727.

15 Baudry, B., Kaczorek, M. and Sansonetti, P.J. (1988) Nucleotide sequence of the invasion plasmid antigen B and C genes (*ipaB* and *ipaC*) of *Shigella flexneri*. *Microb Pathog* 4: 345-357.

20 Bogdanove, A.J., Beer, S.V., Bonas, U., Boucher, C. A., Collmer, A., Coplin, D.L., Cornelis, G. R., Huang, H.-C., Hutcheson, S.W., Panopoulos, N.J., and van Gijsegem, F. (1996) Unified nomenclature for broadly conserved *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. *Mol Microbiol* 20: 681-683.

25 Buchmeier, N.A., Lipps, C.J., So, M.Y.H., Heffron, F. (1993) Recombination-deficient mutants of *Salmonella typhimurium* are avirulent and sensitive to the oxidative burst of macrophages. *Mol. Microbiol.* 7: 933-936

30 Chang, A.C. and Cohen, S.N. (1978). Construction and characterization of amplifiable multicopy DNA cloning vehicles derived from the P15A cryptic miniplasmid. *J Bacteriol* 134: 1141-1156.

Cirillo, D. M., Valdivia, R. H., Monack, D. M., Falkow, S. (1998) Macrophage-dependent induction of the *Salmonella* pathogenicity island 2

type III secretion system and its role in intracellular survival. *Mol. Microbiol.* 30: 175-88

5 Cirillo, J.D., Stover, C.K., Bloom, B.R., Jacobs, W.R.Jr., Barletta, R.G. (1995). Bacterial vaccine vectors and bacillus Calmette-Guerin. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 20: 1001-1009.

10 DeGroote, M.A., Ochsner, U.A., Shiloh, M.U., Nathan, C., McCord, J.M., Dinauer, M.C., Libby, S.J., Vazquez-Torres, A., Xu, Y., and Fang, F.C. (1997) Periplasmic superoxide dismutase protects *Salmonella* from products of phagocyte NADPH-oxidase and nitric oxide synthase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 94: 13997-14001.

15 de Lorenzo, V. and Timmis, K.N. (1994). Analysis and construction of stable phenotypes in Gram-negative bacteria with Tn5-and Tn10-derived minitransposons. *Methods Enzymol.* 235, 386-405.

20 Devereux, J., Haeberli, P., and Smithies, O. (1984) A comprehensive set of sequence analysis programs for the VAX. *Nucleic Acids Res* 12: 387-395.

Deiwick, J., Nikolaus, T., Erdogan, S., Hensel, M. (1999). Environmental regulation of *Salmonella* pathogenicity island 2 gene expression. *Mol. Microbiol.* 31: 1759-1773.

25 Deiwick, J., Nikolaus, T., Shea, J.E., Gleeson, C., Holden, D.W., Hensel, M. (1998). Mutations in SPI2 genes affecting transcription of SPI1 genes and resistance to anti-microbial agents. *J. Bacteriol.* 180: 4775-4780.

30 Donnenberg, M.S., and Kaper, J.B. (1991) Construction of an *eae* deletion mutant of enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* using a positive-selection suicide vector. *Infect Immun* 59: 4310-4317

Elliot, S.J., Wainwright, L.A., McDaniel, T.K., Jarvis, K.G., Deng, Y.K., Lai, L.C., McNamara, B.P., Donnenberg, M.S., and Kaper, J.B. (1998) The complete sequence of the locus of enterocyte affacement (LEE) from enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* E2348/69. *Mol Microbiol* **28**: 1-4.

5

Fields, P.I., Swanson, R.V., Haidaris, C.G., and Heffron, F. (1986) Mutants of *Salmonella typhimurium* that cannot survive within the macrophage are avirulent. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **83**: 5189-5193.

10

Forsberg, A., Pavitt, G.D. and Higgins, C.F. (1994). Use of transcriptional fusions to monitor gene expression: a cautionary tale. *J.Bacteriol.* **176**: 2128-2132.

15

Galán, J.E., Ginocchio, C. and Costeas, P. (1992). Molecular and functional characterization of the *Salmonella* invasion gene *invA*: homology of *InvA* to members of a new protein family. *J.Bacteriol.* **174**: 4338-4349.

20

Gentschev, I., Glaser, I., Goebel, W., McKeever, D.J., Musoke, A., and Heussler, V.T. (1998) Delivery of the p67 sporozoite antigen of *Theileria parva* by using recombinant *Salmonella dublin*: secretion of the product enhances specific antibody responses in cattle. *Infect Immun* **66**: 2060-2064.

25

Gunn, J.S., Miller, S.I. (1996). PhoP-PhoQ activates transcription of *pmrAB*, encoding a two-component regulatory system involved in *Salmonella typhimurium* antimicrobial peptide resistance. *J. Bacteriol.* **178**: 6857-6864.

30

Hakansson, S., Schesser, K., Persson, C., Galyov, E.E., Rosqvist, R., Homble, F., and Wolf Watz, H. (1996) The YopB protein of *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis* is essential for the translocation of Yop effector proteins across the target cell plasma membrane and displays a contact-dependent membrane disrupting activity. *EMBO J* **15**: 5812-5823.

Harlow, E., Lane, D. (1988). Antibodies: A laboratory manual. Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbour, New York.

Hauser, A.R., Fleiszig, S., Kang, P.J., Mostov, K., and Engel, J.N. (1998)  
5 Defects in type III secretion correlate with internalization of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by epithelial cells. *Infect Immun* 66: 1413-1420.

Heithoff, D.M., Sinsheimer, R.L., Low, D.A., and Mahan, M.J. (1999) An  
essential role for DNA adenine methylation in bacterial virulence. *Science*  
10 284: 967-970.

Hensel, M., Nikolaus, T., Egelseer, C. (1999). Molecular and functional  
analysis indicates a mosaic structure of *Salmonella* Pathogenicity Island 2.  
*Mol. Microbiol.* 31: 489-98.

15 Hensel, M., Shea, J.E., Bäumler, A.J., Gleeson, C., and Holden, D.W.  
(1997a) Analysis of the boundaries of *Salmonella* pathogenicity island 2 and  
the corresponding chromosomal region of *Escherichia coli* K-12. *J Bacteriol*  
179: 1105-1111.

20 Hensel, M., Shea, J.E., Raupach, B., Monack, D., Falkow, S., Gleeson, C.,  
and Holden, D.W. (1997b) Functional analysis of *ssaJ* and the *ssaK/U*  
operon, 13 genes encoding components of the type III secretion apparatus  
of *Salmonella* pathogenicity island 2. *Mol Microbiol* 24: 155-167.

25 Hensel, M., Shea, J.E., Gleeson, C., Jones, M.D., Dalton, E., Holden, D.W.  
(1995). Simultaneous identification of bacterial virulence genes by negative  
selection. *Science* 269: 400-403.

30 Herrero, M., de Lorenzo, V., and Timmis, K.N. (1990) Transposon vectors  
containing non-antibiotic resistance selection markers for cloning and stable

chromosomal insertion of foreign genes in gram-negative bacteria. *J Bacteriol* **172**: 6557-6567.

- 5 Hess, J., Dietrich, G., Gentschev, I., Miko, D., Goebel, W., and Kaufmann, S.H. (1997a) Protection against murine listeriosis by an attenuated recombinant *Salmonella typhimurium* vaccine strain that secretes the naturally somatic antigen superoxide dismutase. *Infect Immun* **65**: 1286-1292.
- 10 Hess, J., Gentschev, I., Miko, D., Welzel, M., Ladel, C., Goebel, W., and Kaufmann, S.H. (1996) Superior efficacy of secreted over somatic antigen display in recombinant *Salmonella* vaccine induced protection against listeriosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **93**: 1458-1463.
- 15 Hess, J., Miko, D., Gentschev, I., Dietrich, G., Goebel, W., Mollenkopf, H.J., Ladel, C., and Kaufmann, S.H. (1997b) Modulation of antigen display by attenuated *Salmonella typhimurium* strains and its impact on protective immunity against listeriosis. *Behring Inst Mitt* 160-171.
- 20 Hofmann, K. and Stoffel, W. (1993). TMbase - a database of membrane spanning proteins segments. *Biol Chem Hoppe-Seyler* **347**: 166.
- Holtel, A., Timmis, K.N., Ramos, J.L. (1992). Upstream binding sequences of the XylR activator protein and integration host factor in the *xylS* gene promoter region of the *Pseudomonas* TOL plasmid. *Nucleic. Acids. Res.* 25 **20**:1755-1762.
- Hueck, C. J. (1998). Type III protein secretion systems in bacterial pathogens of animals and plants. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* **62**: 379-433.



- Hueck, C.J., Hantman, M.J., Bajaj, V., Johnston, C., Lee, C.A., Miller, S.I. (1995). *Salmonella typhimurium* secreted invasion determinants are homologous to *Shigella* Ipa proteins. *Mol. Microbiol.* **18**: 479-490.
- 5 Kaniga, K., Tucker, S., Trollinger, D., Galán, J. E. (1995). Homologs of the *Shigella* IpaB and IpaC invasins are required for *Salmonella typhimurium* entry into cultured epithelial cells. *J. Bacteriol.* **177**: 3965-3971.
- Kuwajima, G., Kawagishi, I., Homma, M., Asaka, J., Kondo, E., and  
10 Macnab, R.M. (1989) Export of an N-terminal fragment of *Escherichia coli* flagellin by a flagellum-specific pathway. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **86**: 4953-4957.
- 15 Laemmli, U.K. (1970). Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. *Nature* **227**: 680-685.
- Macnab, R.M. (1996) Flagella and motility. In *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella*: cellular and molecular biology. F. C. Neidhardt, et al. (eds.).  
20 Washington, D.C.: ASM Press, pp. 123-145
- Maloy, S.R., Steward, V.L. and Taylor, R.K. (1996). Genetic analysis of pathogenic bacteria, Cold Spring Harbor, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- 25 Miller, J.H. (1992). A short course in bacteria genetics. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York.
- 30 Miller, S.I., Kukral, A.M., and Mekalanos, J.J. (1989) A two component regulatory system (*phoP* and *phoQ*) controls *Salmonella typhimurium* virulence. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **86**: 5054-5058.

Miller, V.L., Mekalanos, J.J. (1988). A novel suicide vector and its use in construction of inversion mutations: osmoregulation of outer membrane proteins and virulence determinants in *Vibrio cholerae* requires *toxR*. *J.Bacteriol.* **170**, 2575-2583.

5

Minamino, T., and Macnab, R.M. (1999) Components of the *Salmonella* flagellar export apparatus and classification of export substrates. *J Bacteriol* **181**: 1388-1394.

10

Monack, D.M., Raupach, B., Hromockyj, A.E., and Falkow, S. (1996) *Salmonella typhimurium* invasion induces apoptosis in infected macrophages. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **93**: 9833-9838.

15

O'Callaghan, D., Charbit, A. (1990). High efficiency transformation of *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Salmonella typhi* by electroporation. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* **223**:156-158.

20

Ochman, H., Soncini, F.C., Solomon, F., Groisman, E.A. (1996). Identification of a pathogenicity island required for *Salmonella* survival in host cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **93**: 7800-7804.

25

Orr, N., Galen, J.E., and Levine, M.M. (1999) Expression and immunogenicity of a mutant diphtheria toxin molecule, CRM<sub>197</sub>, and its fragments in *Salmonella typhi* vaccine strain CVD 908-*htrA*. *Infect Immun* **67**: 4290-4294.

30

Pallen, M.J., Dougan, G., and Frankel, G. (1997) Coiled-coil domains in proteins secreted by type III secretion systems. *Mol Microbiol* **25**: 423-425.

Ralph, P., Prichard, J., and Cohn, M. (1975). Reticulum cell sarcoma: and effector cell in antibody-dependent cell-mediated immunity. *J. Immunol.* **114**: 898-905.

Reed, L.J., Muench, H. (1938). A simple method of estimating fifty per cent end points. *Am. J. Hyg.* 27:493-497.

5 Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F., Maniatis, T. (1989). *Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York.

Sanger, F., Nicklen, S., and Coulson, A.R. (1977) DNA sequencing with chain terminating inhibitors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 74: 5463-5467.

10

Schmitt, C.K., Darnell, S.C., and O'Brien, A.D. (1996) The attenuated phenotype of a *Salmonella typhimurium* *flgM* mutant is related to expression of *FliC* flagellin. *J Bacteriol* 178: 2911-2915

15 Shea, J.E., Hensel, M., Gleeson, C., Holden, D.W. (1996). Identification of a virulence locus encoding a second type III secretion system in *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93: 2593-2597.

20 Skorupski, K. and Taylor, R.K. (1996). Positive selection vectors for allelic exchange. *Gene* 169: 47-52.

Valdivia, R.H., and Falkow, S. (1997) Fluorescence-based isolation of bacterial genes expressed within host cells. *Science* 277: 2007-2011.

25 Valentine, P.J., Devore, B.P., and Heffron, F. (1998) Identification of three highly attenuated *Salmonella typhimurium* mutants that are more immunogenic and protective in mice than a prototypical *aroA* mutant. *Infect Immun* 66: 3378-3383

30 Wattiau, P., Bernier, B., Deslée, P., Michiels, T., and Cornelis, G.R. (1994) Individual chaperones required for Yop secretion by *Yersinia*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 91: 10493-10497.

Yanisch-Perron, C., Vieira, J. and Messing, J. (1985). *Gene* 33, 103-119.

5 Young, G.M., Schmiel, D.H., and Miller, V.L. (1999) A new pathway for the  
secretion of virulence factors by bacteria: the flagellar export apparatus  
functions as a protein-secretion system. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 96: 6456-  
6461.

10 Zhu, N., Liggitt, D., Liu, Y., Debs, R. (1993). Systemic gene expression  
after intravenous DNA delivery into adult mice. *Science* 261: 209-211.

### Claims

1. An isolated nucleic acid molecule, comprising a nucleic acid sequence  
5 comprising at least 50 nucleotides
  - a) of the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs. 21A, B,
  - b) of an allele of the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs. 21A,  
B, or
  - c) of a nucleic acid sequence which under stringent conditions  
10 hybridizes with the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs. 21A,  
B.
2. The nucleic acid molecule according to claim 1, wherein said nucleic  
acid sequence comprises at least 50 nucleotides
  - 15 a) of the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs. 22A - Q,
  - b) of a nucleic acid sequence, which corresponds to the nucleic  
acid sequence of one of Figs. 22A - Q within the degeneration of  
the genetic code, or
  - c) of a nucleic acid sequence which under stringent conditions  
20 hybridizes with the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs. 22A - Q.
3. The nucleic acid molecule according to claim 2, wherein said nucleic  
acid sequence comprises
  - a) the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs. 22A - Q,
  - 25 b) a nucleic acid sequence, which corresponds to the nucleic acid  
sequence of one of Figs. 22A - Q within the degeneration of the  
genetic code, or

c) of a nucleic acid sequence which under stringent conditions hybridizes with the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs. 22A - Q.

- 5     4. The nucleic acid molecule according to any one of the claims 1 to 3, wherein at least one coding region is functionally deleted.
5. The nucleic acid molecule according to any one of the claims 1 to 4, having inserted therein at least one insertion cassette for transposon  
10 or phage mediated insertion.
6. The nucleic acid molecule according to any one of the claims 1 to 5, wherein at least one heterologous nucleic acid molecule coding for a polypeptide or peptide is inserted or deletion-inserted.
- 15
7. The nucleic acid molecule according to claim 7, wherein the sequences flanking said heterologous nucleic acid molecule each have a length of at least 50 nucleotides, preferred 200 - 250 nucleotides.
- 20     8. The nucleic acid molecule according to claim 6 or 7, wherein said heterologous nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleic acid sequence coding for a bacterial or viral antigen or homologue thereof.

9. The nucleic acid molecule according to claim 6 or 7, wherein said heterologous nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleic acid sequence coding for a tumor antigen.
- 5 10. The nucleic acid molecule according to any one of the claims 7 to 9, wherein said heterologous nucleic acid molecule comprises at least one gene expression cassette.
- 10 11. The nucleic acid molecule according to any one of the claims 7 to 10, wherein said heterologous nucleic acid molecule comprises at least one transactivator cassette, selective marker cassette, invertase cassette or combination thereof.
- 15 12. The nucleic acid molecule according to any one of the claims 7 to 11, wherein said heterologous nucleic acid molecule comprises at least one nucleic acid sequence coding for a polypeptide or peptide targeting and/or immunostimulatory domain.
- 20 13. A recombinant vector comprising the nucleic acid molecule according to any one of the claims 1 to 12.
14. A cell comprising the nucleic acid molecule according to any one of the claims 5 to 12 or the recombinant vector according to claim 13.

15. The cell according to claim 14, wherein the cell is a gram-negative cell.
16. The cell according to claim 14, wherein the cell is a *Salmonella* cell.
- 5 17. A peptide or polypeptide comprising a peptide sequence comprising at least 20 amino acids
- a) of the sequence of Figs. 23A - Q, or
  - b) of a sequence which is 60 % homologous to the sequence of Figs. 23A - Q.
- 10
18. A polypeptide comprising the sequence
- a) of Figs. 23A - Q, or
  - b) which is 60 % homologous to the sequence of Figs. 23A-Q.
- 15 19. An antibody directed against the polypeptide according to any one of the claims 17 and 18.
- 20 20. A fusion protein comprising the polypeptide according to any one of the claims 17 and 18 having inserted or deletion-inserted or being fused C- or NH<sub>2</sub>-terminally with at least one heterologous polypeptide.



21. The fusion protein according to claim 20, wherein the heterologous polypeptide is selected from bacterial, viral or tumor antigens.
- 5 22. An attenuated gram-negative cell comprising the SPI2 gene locus, wherein at least one gene of the SPI2 locus is inactivated, wherein said inactivation results in an attenuation/reduction of virulence compared to the wild type of said cell.
- 10 23. The attenuated gram-negative cell according to claim 22, wherein at least one inactivated gene is selected from effector (sse) genes, secretion apparatus (ssa) genes, chaperon (ssc) genes and regulation (ssr) genes.
- 15 24. The attenuated gram-negative cell according to claims 22 and 23, wherein said cell is an Enterobacteriaceae cell, in particular, a Salmonella cell, a Shigella cell or a Vibrio cell.
- 20 25. The attenuated gram-negative cell according to claim 24, wherein said cell is a Salmonella cell.
26. The attenuated gram-negative cell according to claim 24 or 25, wherein said cell has a broad host range.

27. The attenuated gram-negative cell according to claim 26, wherein said cell is a *Salmonella* serotype Typhimurium Definitive Type 104 (DT104) cell.
- 5 28. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 27, wherein at least one inactivated gene is selected from sse, ssc and ssr.
29. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 28, wherein at least one inactivated gene comprises at least one sse gene.
- 10 30. The cell according to claim 29, wherein at least one sse gene is selected from sseC, sseD and sseE.
31. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 30, wherein at least one inactivated gene comprises at least one ssr gene.
- 15 32. The cell according to claim 31, wherein said at least one ssr gene is ssrB.
- 20 33. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 32, wherein at least one inactivated gene comprises at least one ssc gene.

34. The cell according to claim 33, wherein said at least one ssc gene is sscB.
35. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 34, wherein at least  
5 one gene is inactivated by a mutation comprising a deletion.
36. The cell according to claim 35, wherein said deletion comprises at least 6 nucleotides.
- 10 37. The cell according to any one of the claims 35 and 36, wherein the mutation comprises a deletion of the complete coding sequence for said gene.
- 15 38. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 37, wherein at least one gene is inactivated by a mutation comprising the insertion of a heterologous nucleic acid molecule.
39. The cell according to any one of the claims 35 to 38, wherein said mutation is a non-polar mutation.
- 20 40. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 39, wherein at least one additional gene located outside of the SPI2 locus is inactivated,

wherein the inactivation results in a further attenuation/reduction of virulence compared to the wild type.

41. The cell according to claim 40, wherein said additional gene comprises  
5 an aro gene.

42. The cell according to claim 41, wherein said aro gene is aro A.

43. The cell according to claim 40, wherein said additional gene is  
10 superoxide dismutase.

44. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 43, comprising at least one selective marker cassette.

15 45. The cell according to claim 44, wherein said selective marker cassette is capable of conferring an antibiotic resistance to the cell.

46. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 45 comprising at least one gene expression cassette.

47. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 46 comprising at least one transactivator cassette.

5 48. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 47 comprising at least one invertase cassette.

49. The cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 48 comprising at least one insertion cassette.

10 50. A carrier for the presentation of an antigen to a host, which carrier is an attenuated gram-negative cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 49, wherein said cell comprises at least one heterologous nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence coding for said antigen, wherein said cell is capable of expressing said nucleic acid  
15 molecule or capable of causing the expression of said nucleic acid molecule in a target cell.

51. The carrier according to claim 50, wherein said nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleic acid sequence coding for a bacterial or viral  
20 antigen or a tumor antigen.

52. The carrier according to claim 51, wherein said nucleic acid sequence codes for an antigen from *Helicobacter pylori*, *Chlamydia pneumoniae*,

*Borrelia burgdorferi*, Nanobacteria, Hepatitis virus, human papilloma virus or Herpes virus.

5 53. The carrier according to any of the claims 50 to 52, wherein said nucleic acid molecule is inserted into the SPI2 locus.

54. The carrier according to claim 53, wherein said nucleic acid molecule is inserted into an sse gene.

10 55. The carrier according to claim 54, wherein said sse gene is selected from sseC, sseD and sseE.

56. The carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 55, wherein said insertion is a non-polar insertion.

15

57. The carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 56, wherein the expression of said heterologous nucleic acid molecule is tissue specific.

20 58. The carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 57, wherein the expression of said heterologous nucleic acid is inducible.

59. The carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 58, wherein the expression of said heterologous nucleic acid is activated in a target cell.
- 5 60. The carrier according to claim 59, wherein said target cell is a macrophage.
61. The carrier according to any of the claims 50 to 60, wherein said nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleic acid sequence coding for a  
10 least one polypeptide or peptide targeting and/or immunostimulatory domain.
62. The carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 60, wherein said nucleic acid molecule codes for a fusion protein.
- 15 63. The cell according to any one of the claims 50 to 62, wherein the expression product of said nucleic acid molecule remains in the cytosole of said carrier.
- 20 64. The carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 62, wherein the expression product of said nucleic acid molecule is directed to the periplasmatic space of said carrier.

65. The carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 62, wherein the expression product of said nucleic acid molecule is directed to the outer membrane of said carrier.
- 5 66. The carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 62, wherein the expression product of said nucleic acid molecule is secreted.
67. The carrier according to claim 66, wherein the expression product of said nucleic acid molecule is secreted by the type III secretion system.
- 10 68. The carrier according to claim 67, wherein the expression product of said nucleic acid molecule is secreted by the SPI2 type III secretion system.
- 15 69. An attenuated gram-negative cell comprising the SPI2 gene locus, characterized by a lack of at least one SPI2 polypeptide, wherein said lack results in an attenuation/reduction of virulence compared to the wild type of said cell.
- 20 70. The attenuated gram-negative cell according to claim 69, wherein said missing polypeptide is selected from effector (sse) polypeptides, secretion apparatus (ssa) polypeptides, chaperon (ssc) polypeptides and regulatory (ssr) polypeptides.



71. A carrier for the presentation of an antigen to a host, which carrier is an attenuated gram-negative cell according to claims 69 or 70, further characterized by the presence of at least one heterologous peptide or polypeptide having immunogenic properties.

5

72. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising as an active agent an immunologically protective living vaccine, which is an attenuated cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 49, 69 and 70 or a carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 68 and 71.

10

73. The composition according to claim 72 together with pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, carriers and/or adjuvants.

74. The composition according to any one of the claims 72 and 73, which is suitable for administration to a mucosal surface or via the parenteral route.

15

75. A method for the preparation of a living vaccine, comprising providing a living gram-negative cell comprising the SPI2 locus and inactivating at least one gene of the SPI2 locus to obtain an attenuated gram-negative cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 49, 69 and 70.

20

76. The method of claim 75, further comprising inserting at least one heterologous nucleic acid molecule coding for an antigen to obtain a carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 68 and 71.
- 5 77. A method for the preparation of a living vaccine composition comprising formulating an attenuated cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 49, 69 and 70 or a carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 68 and 71 in a pharmaceutically effective amount together with pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, carriers and/or  
10 adjuvants.
78. A method for the detection of an attenuated cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 49, 69 and 70 or a carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 68 and 71, comprising providing a sample containing  
15 said cell and detecting a specific property not present in wild type.
79. A method for establishing a library of attenuated gram-negative cells comprising obtaining at least two attenuated gram-negative cells according to any one of the claims 22 to 49, 69 and 70, determining  
20 the pathogenicities of said cells, and determining the relation of the pathogenicities of said cells.
80. The method according to claim 79 further comprising determining the immunogenicities of said cells and determining the relation of the  
25 immunogenicities of said cells.

81. The method of claim 80, wherein the determination of the immunogenicity is a determination of the humoral, cellular and/or mucosal immunogenicity.

5 82. A method for establishing a library of attenuated carriers for the presentation of an antigen to a host, comprising obtaining at least two carriers according to any one the claims 50 to 68 and 71, determining (a) the pathogenicities of said cells and the relation of the pathogenicities of said cells, and (b) determining the effect of said  
10 antigen presentation in said host and determining the relation of said effects caused by said cells.

83. The method of claim 82, wherein the effect of antigen presentation is determined at humoral, cellular and/or mucosal level.

15

84. The method according to claim 82 or 83 further comprising determining the immunogenicities of said cells and determining the relation of the immunogenicities of said cells, wherein said determination optionally is a determination of the humoral, cellular  
20 and/or mucosal immunogenicity.

85. The use of an attenuated cell according to any one of the claims 22 to 49, 69 and 70 or a carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 68 and 71 for the preparation of a drug for the preventive or therapeutic

treatment of an acute or chronic disease caused essentially by a bacterium or virus.

5 86. The use according to claim 85, wherein said disease is caused essentially by a Salmonella cell.

87. The use of a carrier according to any one of the claims 50 to 68 and 71 for the preparation of a drug for the preventive or therapeutic treatment of a tumour.

10

88. The use of a nucleic acid molecule according to any one of the claims 1 to 12 or a vector according to claim 13 for the preparation of an attenuated cell, a living vaccine or a carrier for the presentation of an antigen to a host.

15

89. Use of the Salmonella SPI2 locus for the preparation of an attenuated cell, a living vaccine or a carrier for the presentation of an antigen to a host.

20 90. Use of a virulence gene locus of a gram-negative cell for the preparation of a carrier for the presentation of an antigen to a host.

91. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid of at least 100 nucleotides

a) of the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs.24A, B

b) of a nucleic acid sequence which under stringent conditions hybridizes with the nucleic acid sequence of one of Figs.24A, B.

5

92. The nucleic acid molecule according to claim 91, wherein said nucleic acid molecule is capable of inducing the expression of a nucleic acid sequence coding for a peptide or polypeptide operatively linked to said nucleic acid molecule.

10

93. Expression system for the in-vivo inducible expression of a heterologous nucleic acid in a target cell, comprising a carrier cell for said heterologous nucleic acid, wherein said carrier cell comprises (a) a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 23P (ssrA) or a functional homologue thereof, (b) a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 23Q (ssrB) or a functional homologue thereof, and (c) the nucleic acid molecule according to claim 92.

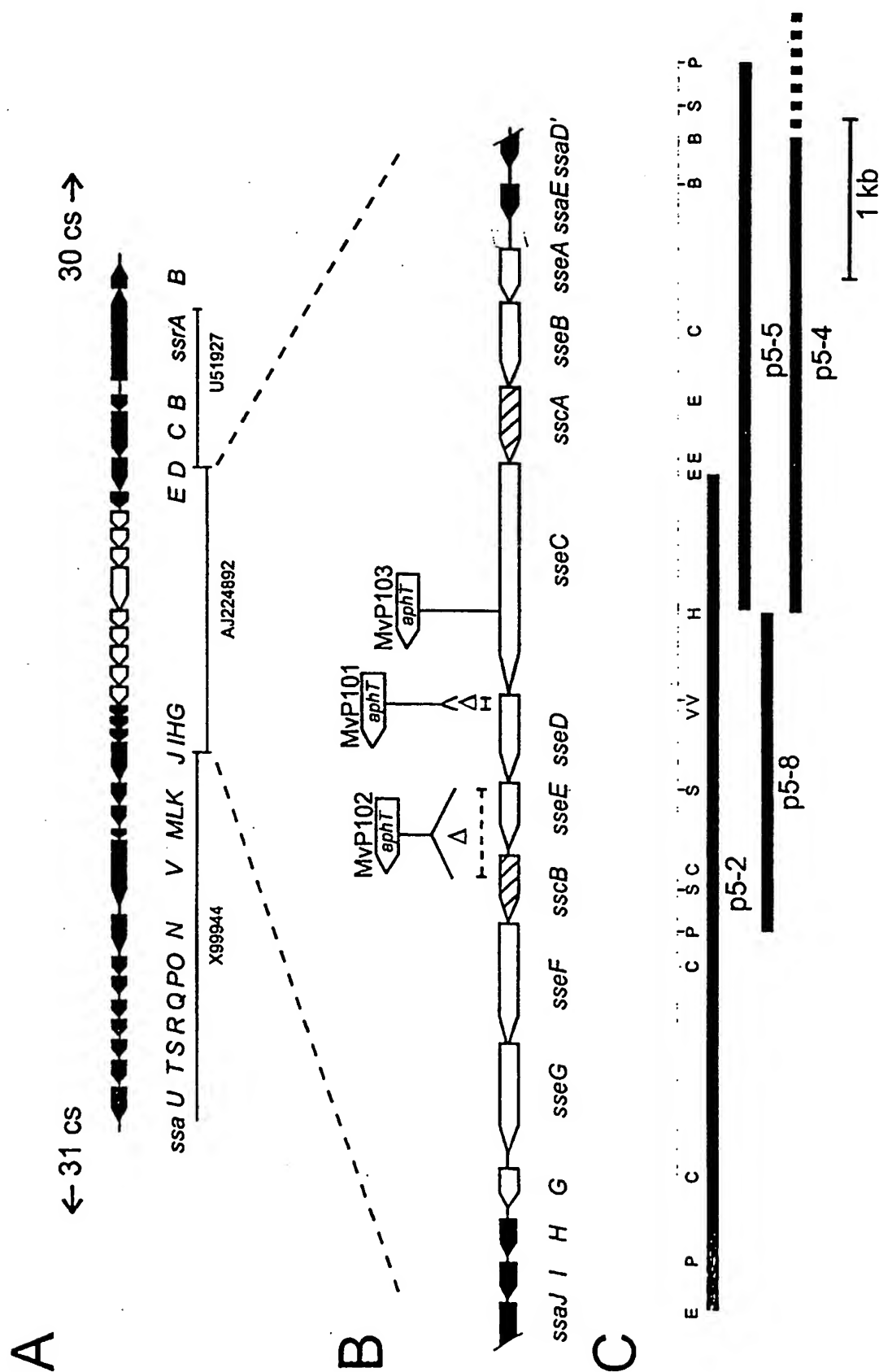
15

20

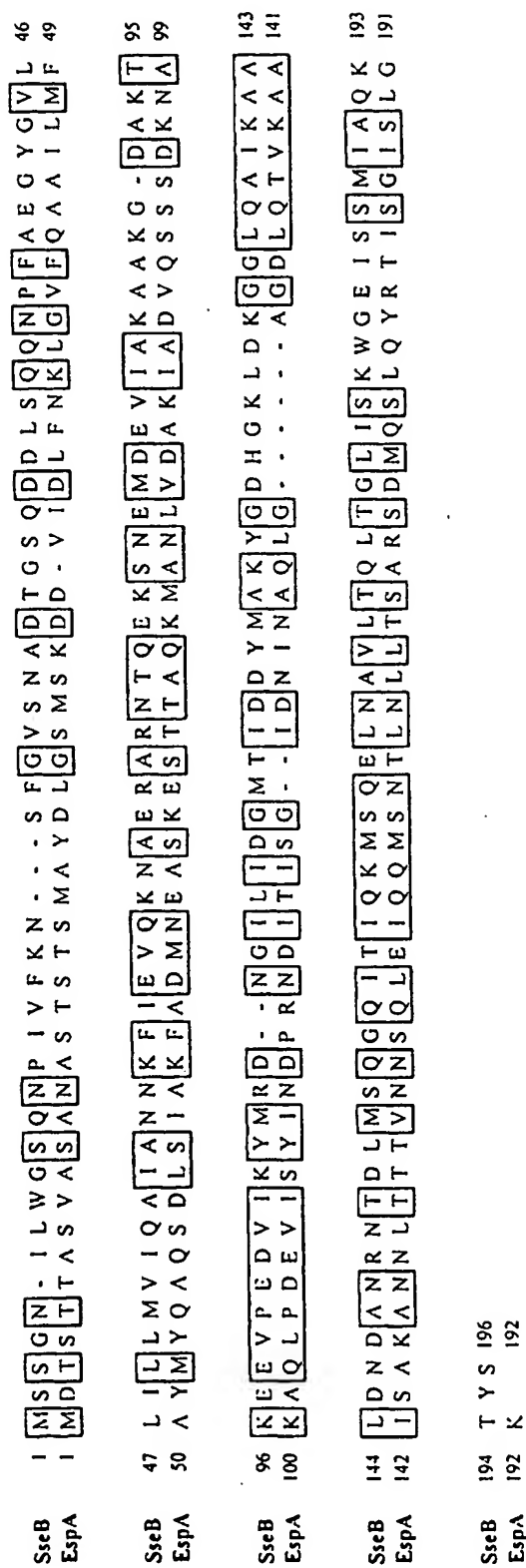
94. Expression system according to claim 91, wherein said target cell is a macrophage.

95. Expression system according to claims 93 and 94, wherein said carrier cell is a *Salmonella* cell.
96. The expression system according to any of the claims 93 to 95,  
5 wherein said target cell comprises a gene expression cassette.
97. The expression system according to any of the claims 93 to 96,  
wherein said target cell comprises an insertion cassette.
- 10 98. The expression system according to any of the claims 93 to 97,  
wherein said target cell comprises a heterologous nucleic acid molecule  
coding for a peptide or polypeptide.
- 15 99. Use of the nucleic acid molecule according to claim 92 for the in vivo  
inducible expression of a heterologous nucleic acid molecule.
100. Use of the nucleic acid molecule according to claim 92 for the  
detection of in vivo inducible promoters.

Fig. 1: position of mutations in MvP101, MvP102 and MvP103



## Alignment of SseB to EspA



**Fig. 2a**



# Alignment of SseC to EspD, YopB and PepB

SseC	1	N	N	R	T	H	S	N	S	D	S	A	A	G	-	-	V	T	A	L	T	H	H	H	L	S	N	V	S	C	V	S	S	G	S	L	G	K	R	Q	H	R	V	N	S	T	F	G	D	G	N	A	C	L	L	S	G	K	-	-	56			
EspD	1	M	L	N	V	N	D	I	Q	S	V	R	S	G	A	S	A	A	T	A	T	S	G	I	N	Q	S	E	V	T	S	A	L	D	L	Q	L	V	K	S	T	A	P	S	A	S	W	T	E	S	T	A	L	A	T	P	P	A	G	H	60			
YopB	1	M	S	A	L	I	T	H	D	R	S	T	P	-	-	-	-	V	T	G	S	L	V	P	Y	I	E	T	P	A	P	L	Q	T	Q	Q	V	A	G	E	L	K	D	K	N	G	G	V	S	S	Q	G	V	Q	L	P	A	P	-	-	55			
PepB	1	M	N	P	I	T	L	E	R	A	G	L	P	Y	G	V	A	D	A	G	D	I	P	A	L	G	R	P	V	A	R	D	V	E	S	L	R	V	E	R	L	A	A	P	A	A	S	A	S	G	T	G	V	A	L	I	T	P	P	-	-	58		
SseC	57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	96				
EspD	61	S	L	V	T	P	S	A	A	E	D	V	L	S	K	L	F	G	G	I	S	G	E	V	T	S	R	T	E	G	T	E	P	Q	R	S	T	Q	N	A	S	S	G	Y	P	V	L	S	Q	V	N	N	V	D	P	Q	A	M	M	M	120			
YopB	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	109				
PepB	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	113				
SseC	97	M	T	S	L	I	L	N	V	F	G	N	I	A	Q	S	L	C	Q	Q	L	E	R	A	T	E	V	Q	N	A	L	R	N	K	Q	V	K	E	V	E	Q	I	Q	K	A	I	E	Q	E	D	K	A	R	K	A	G	I	F	G	A	156			
EspD	121	A	T	L	S	L	D	A	S	A	Q	R	V	A	S	M	K	N	S	N	E	I	T	A	D	G	Q	N	K	A	L	D	N	K	L	E	F	K	Q	L	E	F	Q	K	A	E	E	K	A	Q	K	S	K	I	V	G	Q	180						
YopB	110	L	G	K	L	V	S	N	L	E	E	V	R	K	D	I	K	I	A	D	I	Q	R	L	H	E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	165					
PepB	114	L	A	K	I	T	G	E	V	E	N	Q	K	K	L	K	L	T	E	I	E	Q	A	R	K	-	Q	N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	169					
SseC	157	T	F	D	W	I	T	G	I	F	E	T	V	T	G	A	L	K	V	V	E	G	F	L	S	G	N	P	A	E	M	A	S	G	V	A	Y	M	A	G	C	A	G	M	V	K	A	G	A	E	T	A	M	M	C	I	G	A	D	H	D	216		
EspD	181	V	F	G	W	L	G	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	223				
YopB	166	I	F	G	W	L	I	A	S	V	I	G	A	M	V	A	S	G	V	G	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	216				
PepB	170	I	F	G	W	L	I	A	S	I	V	G	A	M	V	A	T	G	V	G	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	220				
SseC	217	T	C	Q	A	I	T	D	V	T	S	K	I	Q	F	G	C	E	A	V	A	L	A	D	V	F	Q	I	G	R	A	F	M	A	T	R	G	L	S	G	A	A	A	K	V	L	D	S	G	F	G	E	E	V	V	E	R	M	V	G	276			
EspD	224	-	A	P	Q	A	L	K	T	A	A	Q	A	F	G	G	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	276				
YopB	217	I	S	Q	E	A	M	Q	V	L	G	P	I	L	T	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	270				
PepB	221	I	S	K	E	V	M	E	K	L	G	P	A	L	M	G	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	274				
SseC	277	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	319				
EspD	277	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	308				
YopB	271	G	A	E	F	S	A	K	V	A	Q	I	S	T	G	I	S	N	T	V	G	S	A	V	T	K	L	G	S	F	G	S	L	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	316				
PepB	275	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	305				
SseC	320	E	F	S	R	N	V	E	N	N	M	T	R	S	A	G	K	S	F	T	K	E	G	V	K	A	M	A	K	E	A	K	E	A	L	E	K	C	V	Q	E	G	K	F	L	K	K	F	R	N	K	V	L	F	N	M	F	K	379					
EspD	309	N	N	D	A	A	V	N	V	L	S	Q	V	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	356				
YopB	317	Q	V	A	V	G	V	S	G	I	T	Q	T	I	N	N	K	K	Q	A	D	L	Q	H	N	N	A	D	L	A	N	K	A	D	M	A	A	L	Q	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	
PepB	306	D	I	T	D	V	A	N	G	A	Q	A	T	H	S	G	F	Q	A	K	A	A	N	R	Q	A	D	V	Q	E	S	R	A	D	L	T	T	L	Q	G	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	357
SseC	380	K	I	L	Y	A	L	R	D	C	S	F	K	G	L	Q	A	I	R	C	A	T	E	G	A	S	Q	M	N	T	G	M	V	N	T	I	E	K	A	K	I	E	K	K	I	E	Q	L	I	T	Q	R	F	L	D	F	435							
EspD	357	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	380				
YopB	369	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	401				
PepB	358	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	390				

Fig. 2b

Fig. 3

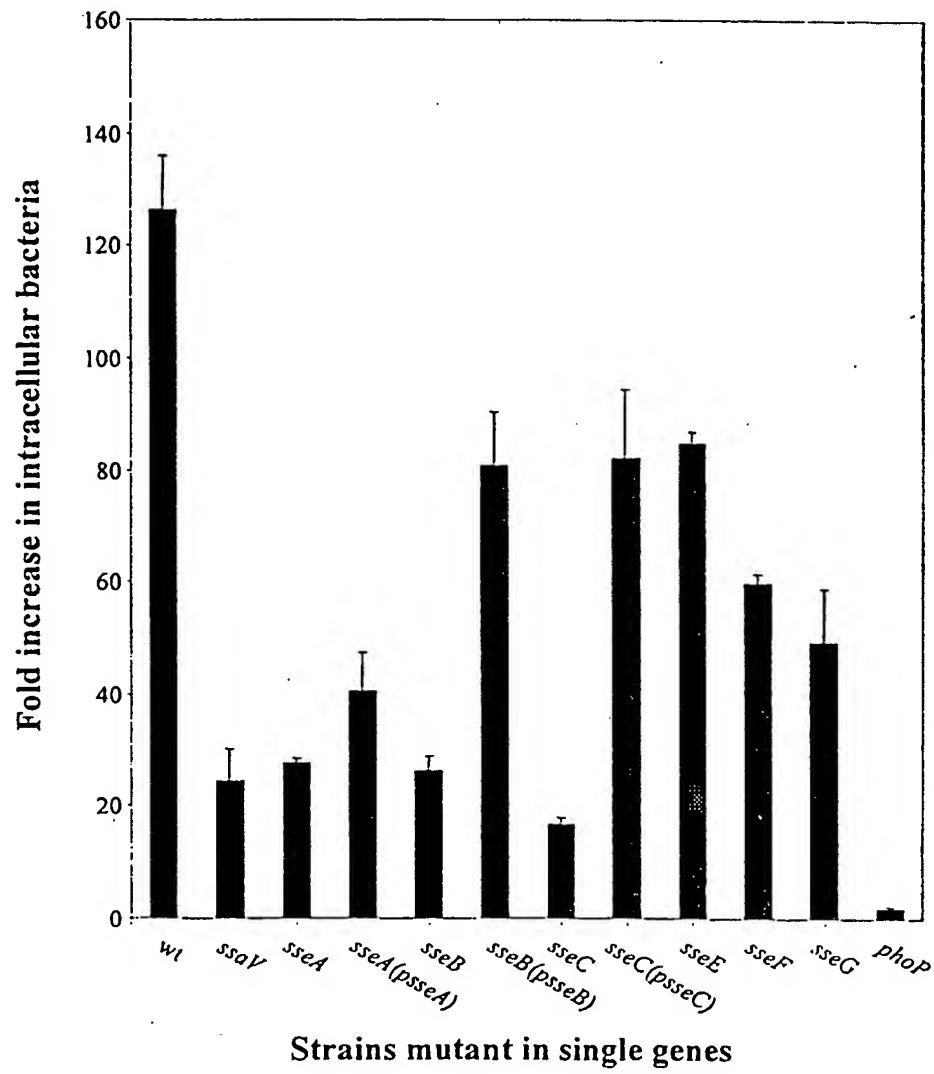


Fig. 4A

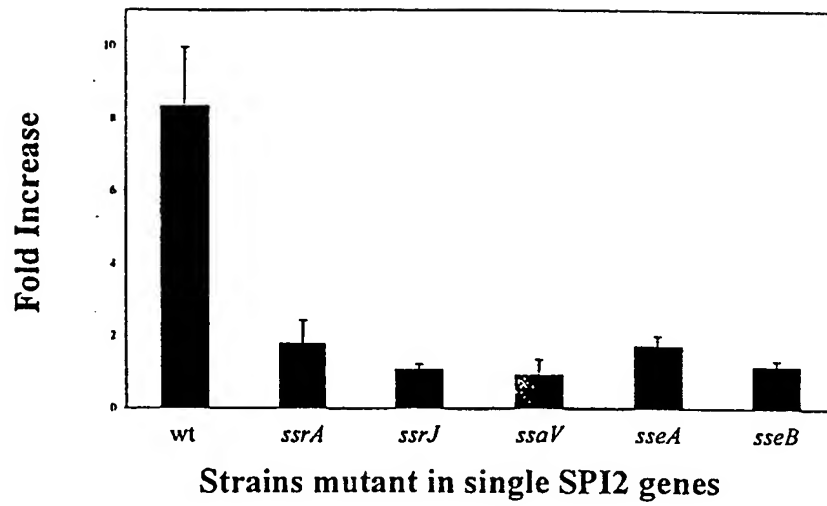
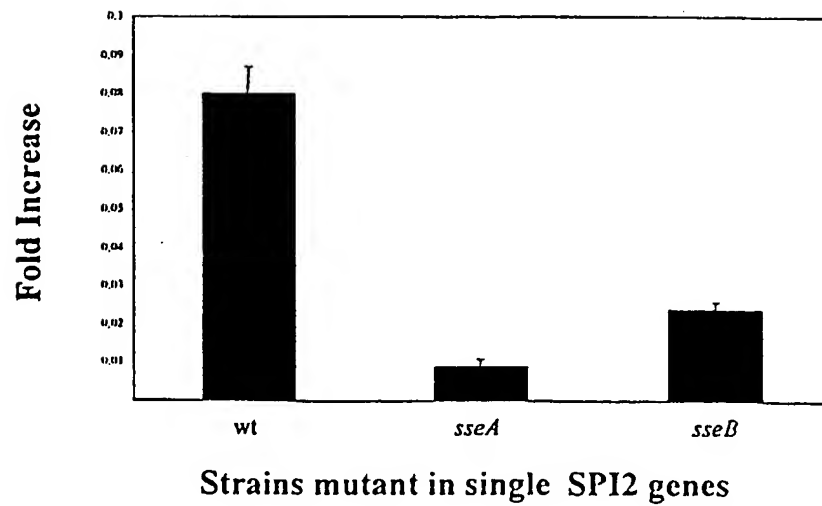


Fig. 4B



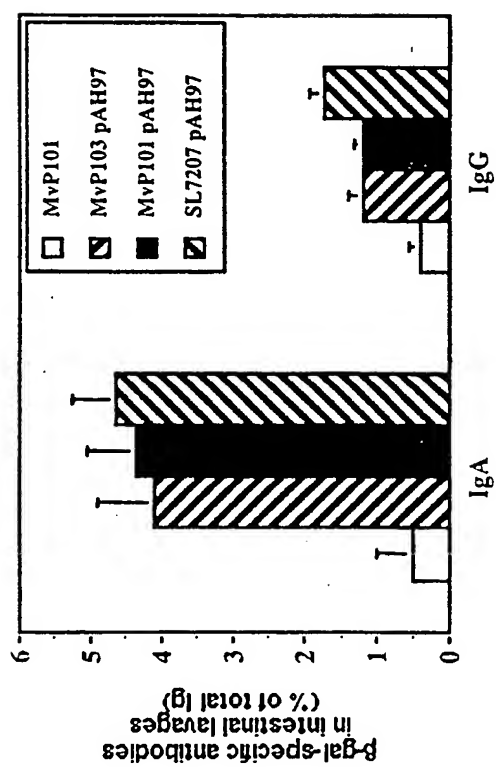


Fig. 5

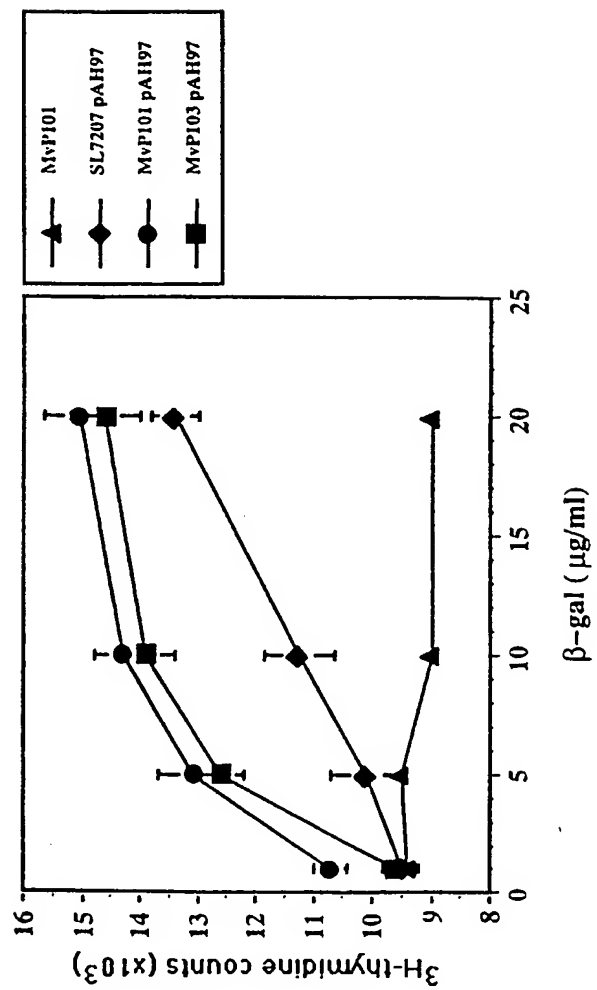


Fig. 6

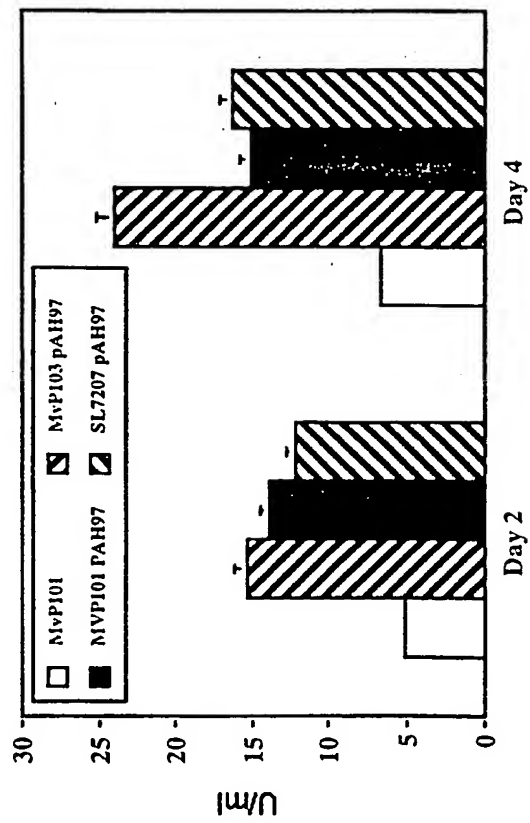


Fig. 7

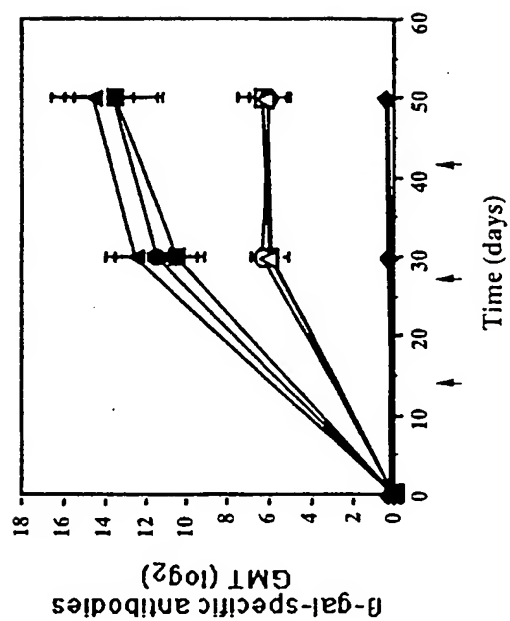


Fig. 8

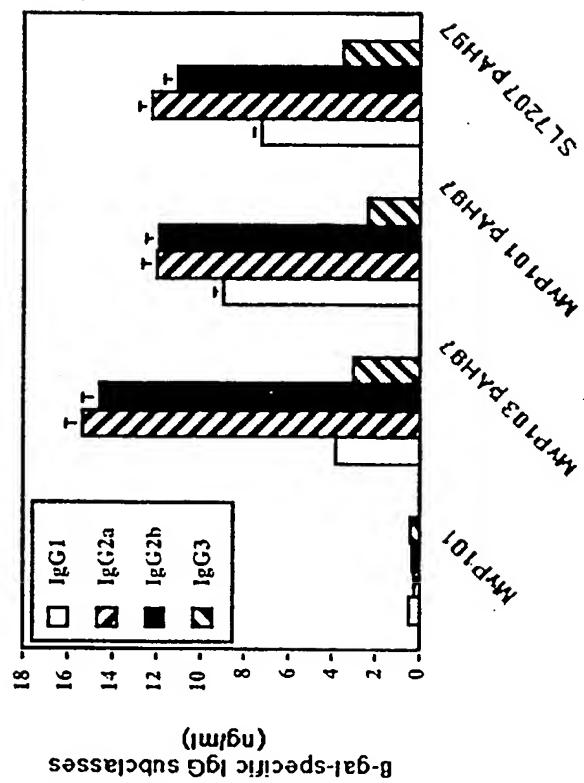


Fig. 9



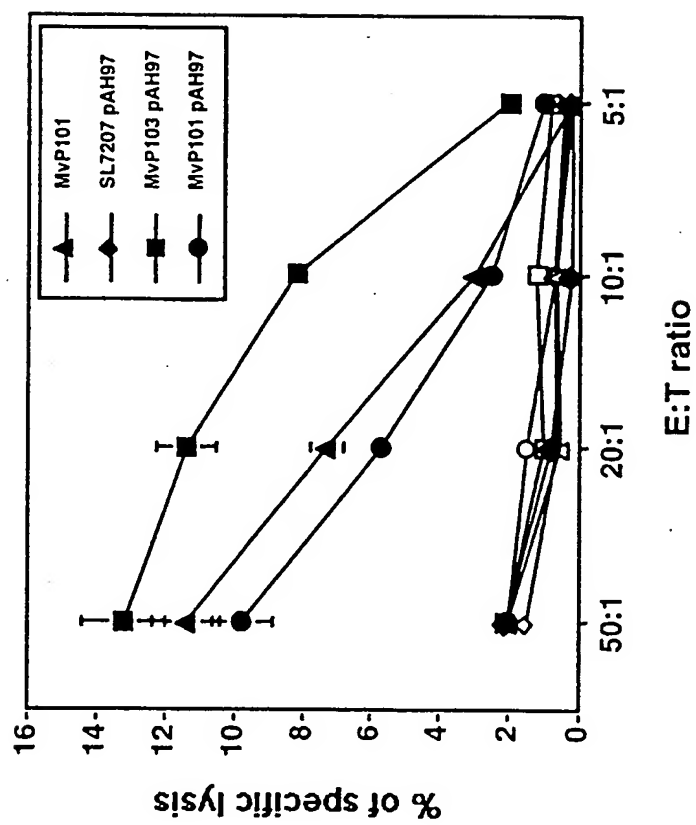


Fig. 10

Fig. 11

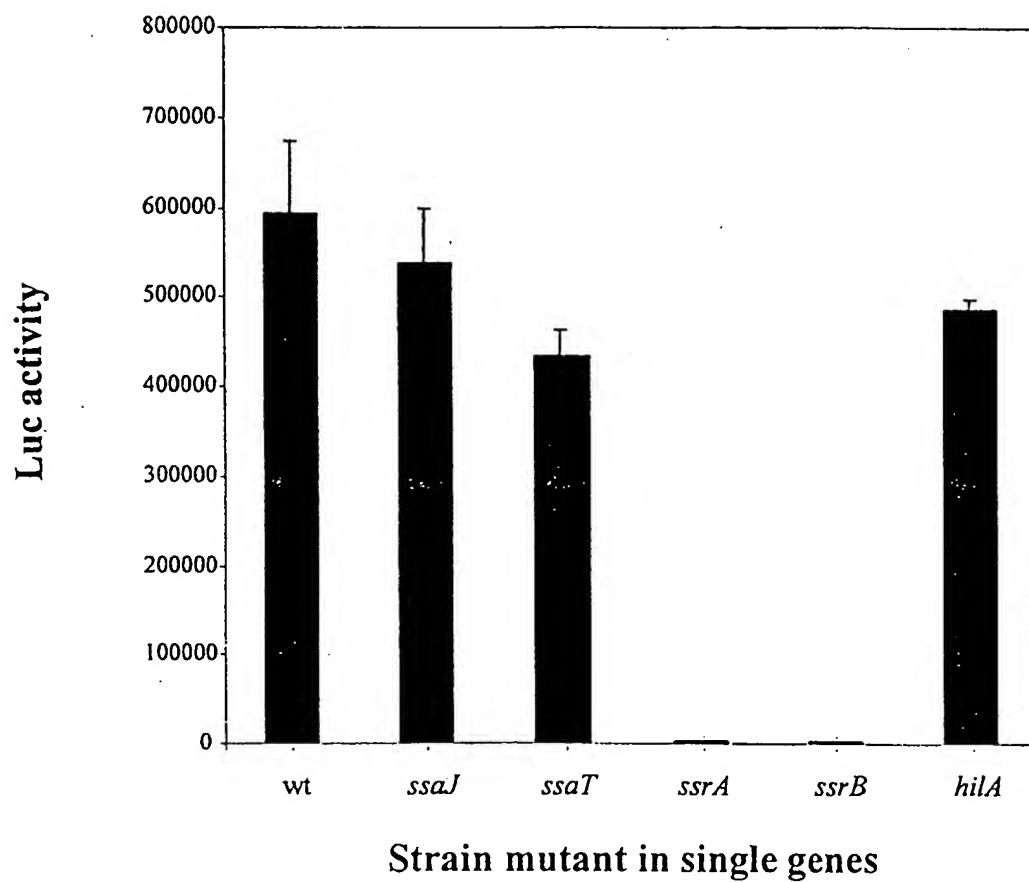


Fig.12: position of mutations in MvP284 and MvP320

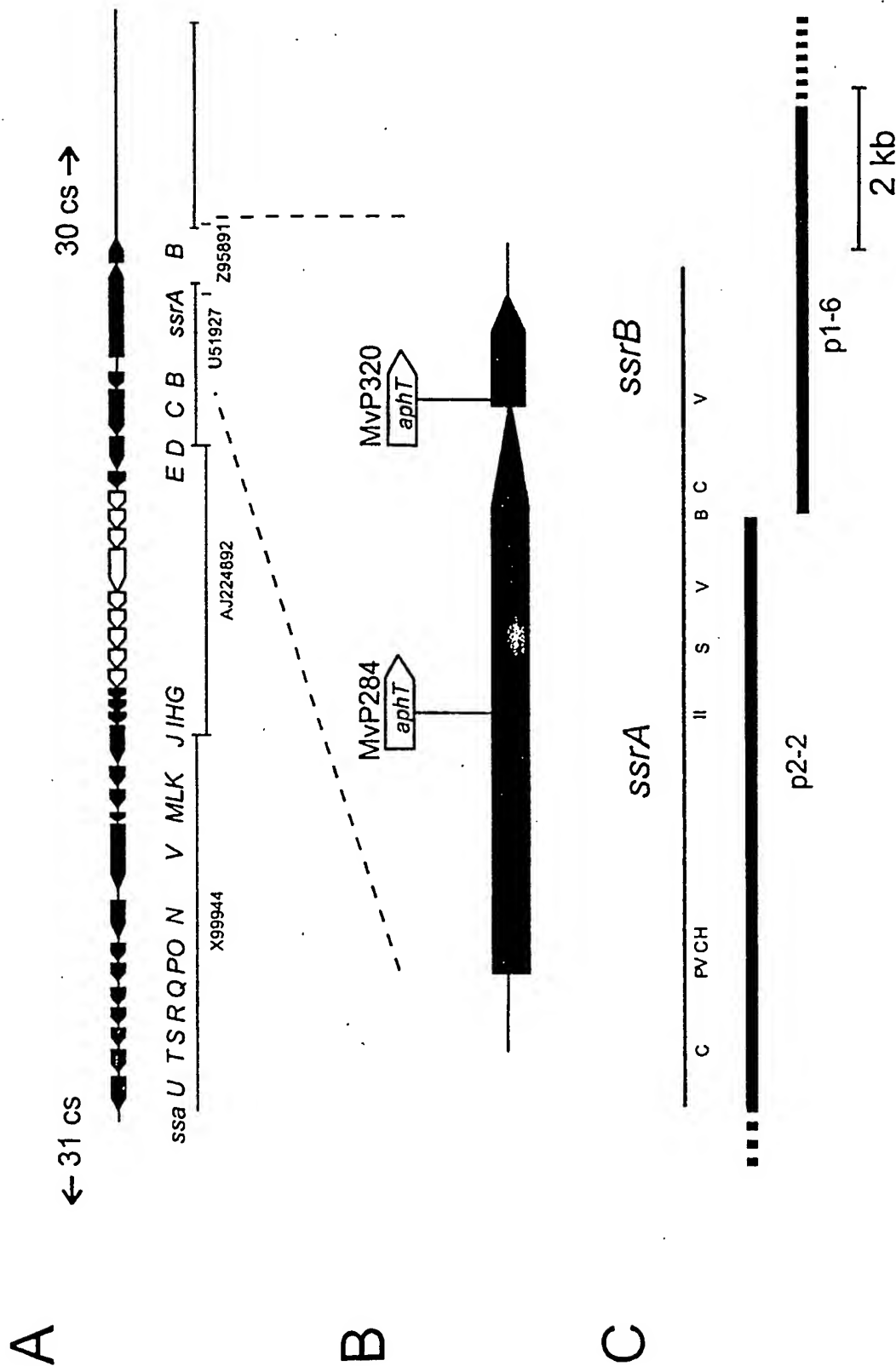
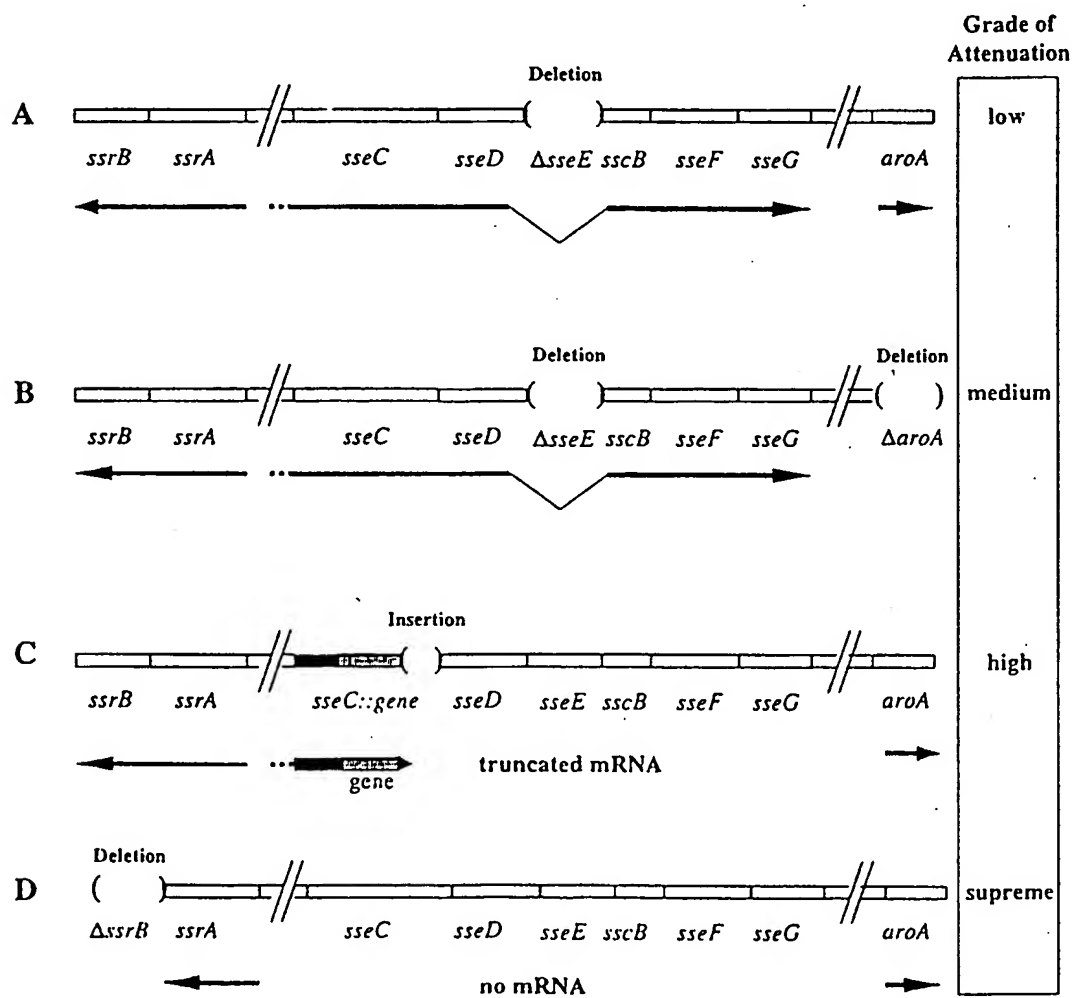
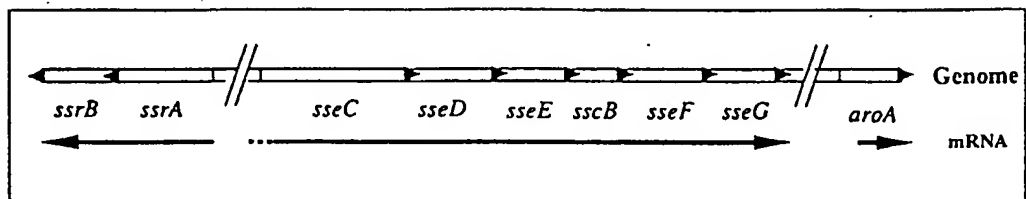


Fig./3: model for the transcriptional units for SPI2 virulence genes



## Principle of Attenuation

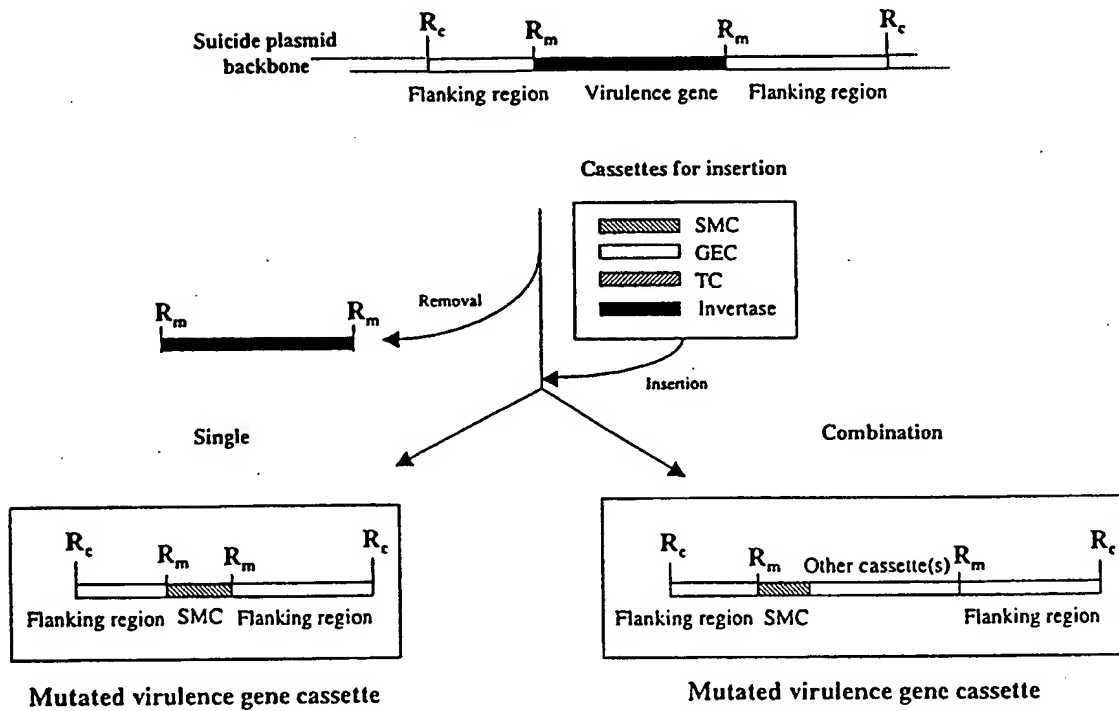
Schematic Instruction for the Generation of Different Mutations with Increasing Grade of Attenuation

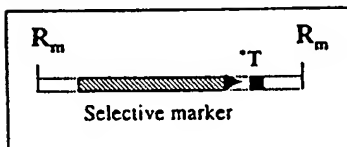


## Principle of insertional mutation

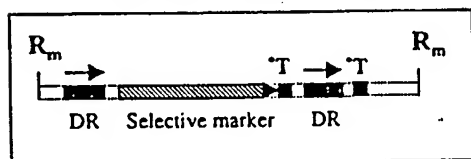
$R_c$  = Restriction sites for cloning of virulence gene cluster fragment

$R_m$  = Restriction sites for gene mutation



Selective Marker Cassette (SMC)**Permanent selective marker cassette**

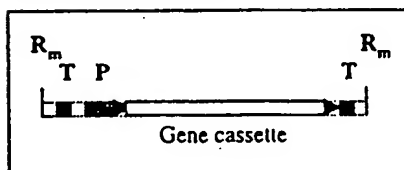
\*T = Optional transcriptional terminator if polar insertional mutation is required

**Revertible selective marker cassette**

DR= direct repeat

### Gene Expression Cassette (GEC)

#### One Phase System

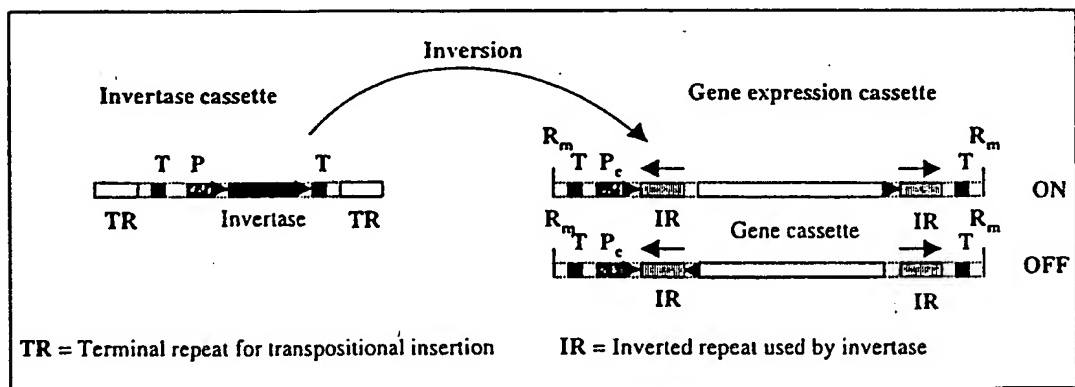


$P$  = Promoter consisting of either a

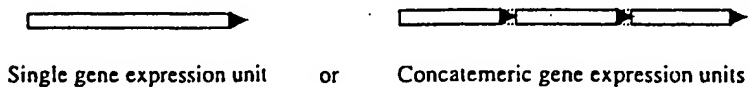
- promoter acting constitutively in *Salmonella*
- a *Salmonella in vivo* inducible promoter or
- an other promoter

$T$  = Transcriptional terminator

#### Two Phase System

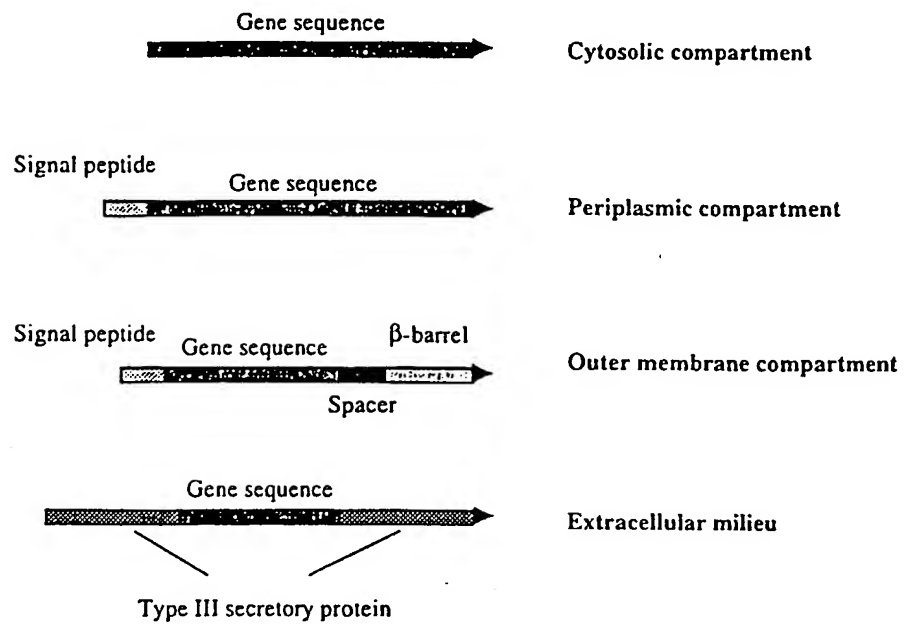


Gene cassette:





**Structural requirements of the gene expression unit for the delivery of heterologous antigens into the various *Salmonella* compartments**



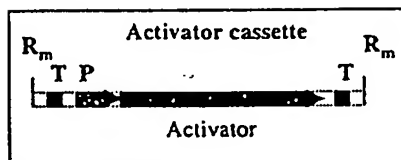
### Transactivator Cassette (TC)

P = Promoter consisting of either a

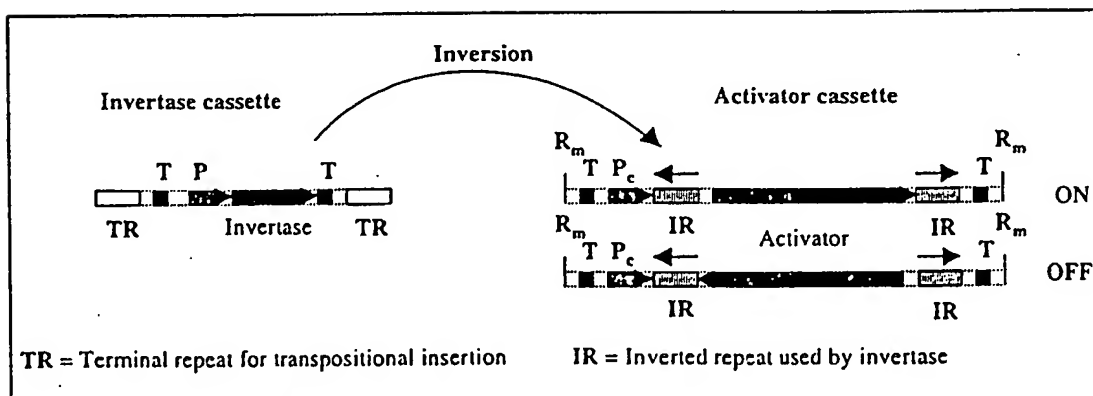
- promoter acting constitutively in *Salmonella*
- a *Salmonella in vivo* inducible promoter or
- an other promoter

P<sub>c</sub> = Constitutive promoter

#### One Phase System



#### Two Phase System



- P = Promoter consisting of either a
- promoter acting constitutively in *Salmonella*
  - a *Salmonella* in vivo inducible promoter or
  - an other promoter

Fig.20

Modes of Gene Expression

$P_c$  = Constitutive promoter

$P_{iv}$  = In vivo inducible promoter

$P_{act}$  = Activatable promoter

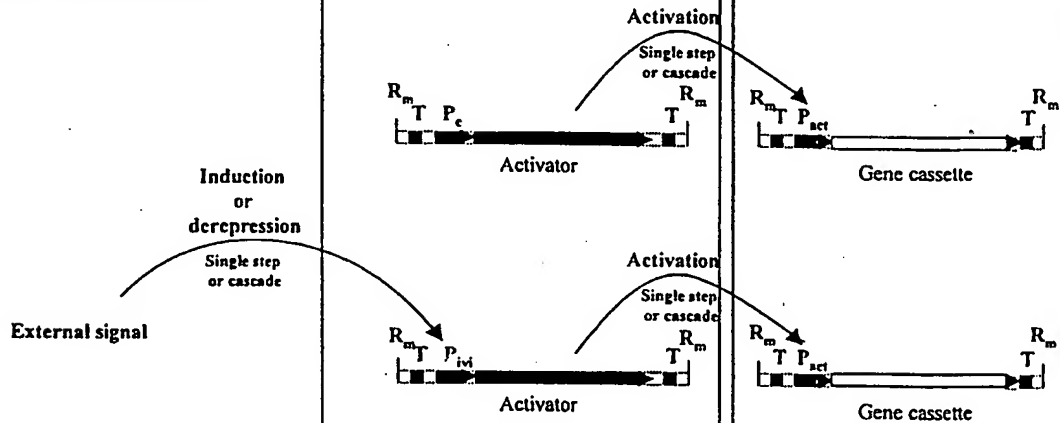
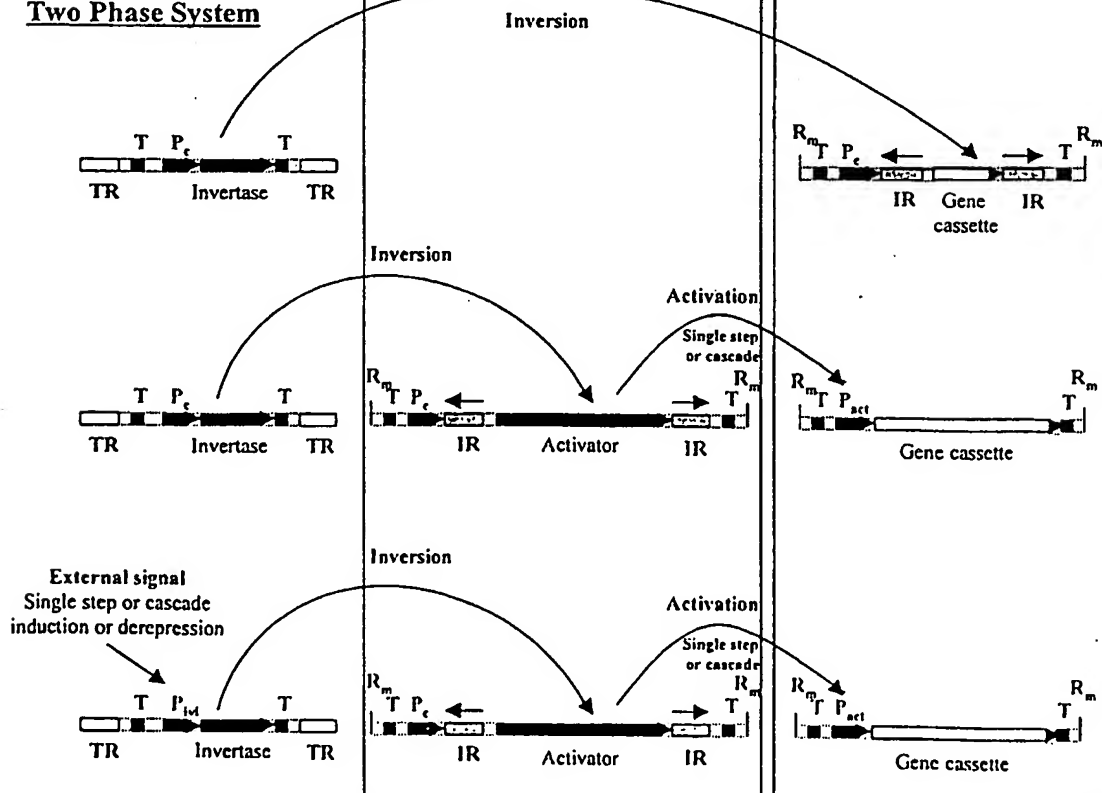
One Phase SystemTwo Phase System

Figure 21

Fig. 21A

CTGCAGTTGTCCGGTTATTGCTCGTCAAGCGAACAGATGCAAAAGGTGAGAGCGACTCTCGAATCATGGGGGGTTCATGTA  
TCGGGATGGTGTAACTCTGTGATGACTTATTGGTACGAGAAGTGCAGGATGTTTGTATAAAAATGGGTTACCCGCATGCTG  
AAGTATCCAGCGAAGGGCCGGGAGCGTGTTAATTCATGATGATATACAAATGGATCAGCAATGGCGCAAGGTTCAACCA  
TTACTTGCAGATATTCCCGGTTATTGCACTGGCAGATTAGTCACTCTCATCAGTCTCAGGGGGATGATATTATTTCTGC  
GATAATAGAGAACGGTTTAGTGGGGCTTGTCAATGTTAGCCCAATGCGGCGCTCTTTGTTATCAGTGGTGTACTGGATG  
AATCTCATCAACGCATTTTGCAGAAACGTTAGCAGCATTAAAGAAAAAGGATCCCGCTCTTTCTTTAATTTATCAGGAT  
ATTGCGCCTTCCCATGATGAAAGCAAGTATCTGCCTGCGCCAGTGGCTGGCTTTGTACAGAGTCGCCATGGTAATTACTT  
ATTACTGACGAATAAAGAGCGTTTACGTGTAGGGGCATTGTTACCCAATGGGGGAGAAATTGTCCATCTGAGTGCCGATG  
TGGTAACGATTAAACATTATGATACTTTGATTAACTATCCATTAGATTTTAAAGTGAGTGGAATAAGCAACTTTGACCCG  
GTTAGAAGATTTGCTGCTTCATTCGCGTGAAGAGGCCAAAGGCATAATTTTACAATTAAGGGCTGCCCGGAAACAGTTAG  
AAGAGAACAAACGGCAAGTTACAGGATCCGCAGCAATATCAGCAAAACACCTTATTGCTTGAAGCGATCGAGCAGGCCGAA  
AATATCATCAACATTATTTATTATCGTTACCATAACAGCGCACTTGTAGTGAGTGAGCAAGAGTAAAGTAAAAATATCTT  
AGAGCCTATCCCACCAGGCGTTAATTGGCGCAGCCAGTTTGGACACGGATAGCGCGCAAAAACCGCAGCGTACACGTAGT  
ACGTGAGGTTTGACTCGTACGCTCGCCCTTCGGGCGCGCGCTAGCGGCGTTCAAAACGCTAACCGGTTTTGGCGAGCAC  
TGCCCAAGTTCAAAATGGCAAGTAAATAGCCTAATGGGATAGGCTCTTAGTTAGCACGTTAATTATCTATCGTGTATAT  
GGAGGGGAATGATGATAAAGAAAAAGGTCGCTTTAGTGAATATCGTGATTAGAGCAAAGTTACATGCAGCTAAATCAC  
TGTCTTAAAAAATTTACCAAATCCGGGCTAAGGTGAGTCAACAGCTTGTCTGAAAGGGCAGAGAGCCCCAAAAATAGCAG  
AGAGACAGAGAGTATTCTTCATAACCTATTTCCACAAGGCGTTGCCGGGTTAACCAGGAGGCCGAGAGGATTAAAGA  
AAATAGTAAGTTTGTTTAAACAACCTGAAGTACGACTGAAACAACCTTAATGCTCAAGCCCCGGTGGAGATACCGTCAGGA  
AAAACAAAAAGGTAAAGCATAATGTCTTCAGGAAACATCTTATGGGGAAGTCAAAACCTATTGTGTTTTAAAAATAGCTT  
CGGCGTCAGCAACGCTGATACCGGAGCCAGGATGACTTATCCCAGCAAAATCCGTTTGGCGAAGGGTATGGTGTTTTGC  
TTATTCTCCTTATGGTTATTTCAGGCTATCGCAATAATAAATTTATTGAAGTCCAGAAGAACGCTGAACGTGCCAGAAAT  
ACCCAGGAAAAGTCAAATGAGATGGATGAGGTGATTGCTAAAGCAGCCAAAGGGGATGCTAAAACCAAAGAGGAGGTGCC  
TGAGGATGTAATTAATAACATGCGTGATAATGGTATTCTCATCGATGGTATGACCAATTGATGATTATATGGCTAAATATG  
GCGATCATGGGAAGCTGGATAAAGGTGGCCTACAGGCGATCAAAGCGCTTTGGATAATGACGCCAACCCGAATACCGAT  
CTTATGAGTCAGGGGCAGATAACAATTCAAAAAATGTCTCAGGAGCTTAACGCTGTCTTACCCAACCTGACAGGGCTTAT  
CAGTAAGTGGGGGAAATTTCCAGTATGATAGCGCAGAAACGTAATCATGAAAAAGACCCGACCTACAACAGGCACA  
TGACACGATGCGGTTTTTCCGGCGTGGCGGCTCGCTGCGTATGTTGGATGACGATGTTACACAGCCGCTTAATACTC  
TGTATCGCTATGCCACGCAGCTTATGGAGGTAAAGAATTGCGGCGCAGCGCGACTTTTTCAATTGCTGACGATATAT  
GATGCCTGGTCAATTGACTACTGGTTTCGGTTAGGGGAATGCTGCCAGGCTCAAAAACATTGGGGGGAAGCGATATACGC  
TTATGGACGCGCGGCACAAATTAAGATTGATGCGCCGAGCGGCCATGGGCCGAGCGGAATGCTATCTCGCGTGTGATA  
ACGTCTGTTATGCAATCAAAGCGTTAAAGGCCGTGGTGCCTATTGCGGCGAGGTGAGTGAACATCAAATCTCCGACAG  
CGTGACAGAAAAGATGTTACAGCAACTTTCTGACAGGAGCTAAAAATGAATCGAATTCACAGTAATAGCGACAGCGCCGCA  
GGAGTAACCGCCTTAACACATCATCACTTAAGCAATGTGAGTTGCGTTTTCTCGGGTTCGCTGGGAAAGCGCCAGCATCG  
TGTGAATTCTACTTTTGGCGATGGCAACGCCGCGTGTCTGCTATCCGGGAAAATTAGTCTTCAGGAGGCAAGCAATGCGT  
TGAAGCAACTGCTTGATGCCGTACCCGGAATCATAAGCGTCCATCATTGCGCTGACTTTTTGACAGCAATCCCGCGGTT  
TTATCAATGATGATGACGTCAATTAATACTCAACGCTTTTGGTAATAACGCTCAATCGTTATGCCAACAGCTTGAGCGGGC  
AACTGAGGTGCAAAATGCAATTACGTAATAAGCAGGTAAAGGAGTATCAGGAGCAGATCCAGAAAGCGATAGAGCAGGAGG  
ATAAAGCGCGTAAAGCGGGTATTTTTGGCGCTATTTTTGACTGGATTACCGGCATATTTGAAACCGTGATTGGCGCCTTA  
AAAGTTGTGAAGGTTTTCTGTCCGGAATCCCGCAGAAATGGCTAGCGCGTAGCTTATATGGCCGCGAGGTTGTGCAGG  
AATGTTTAAAGCCGAGCCGAAACGGCAATGATGTGCGGTGCTGACCAGGATACCTGTCAGGCAATTATTGACGTGACAA  
GTAAGATTCAATTTGTTGTGAAGCCGTGCGCTGGCACTGGATGTTTTCCAGATTGGCCGTGCTTTTTATGGCGACGAGA  
GGTTTATCTGGCGCAGCTGCAAAAGTCTTGACTCCGGTTTTGGCGAGGAAGTGGTTGAGCGTATGGTAGGTGCAGGGGA  
AGCAGAAATAGAGGAGTTGGCTGAAAAGTTTGGCGAAGAAAGTGAAGCGAAAGTTTTTCCAAACAATTTGAGCCGCTTGAAC  
GTGAAATGGCTATGGCGAATGAGATGGCAGAGGAGGTGCCGAGTTTTCTCGTAACGTAGAAAAATAATATGACGCGAAGC  
GCGGGAAGAAAGCTTACGAAAGAGGGGTGAAAGCATTGGCAAAAGAGCGGCAAAAGAGCCCTGGAAAAATGTGTGCA  
AGAAGGTGGAAGTTCCTGTTAAAAAAATCCGTAATAAAGTTCTCTTCAATATGTTCAAAAAATCCTGTATGCCTTAC  
TGAGGGATTGTTCAATTTAAAGGCTTACAGGCTATCAGATGTGCAACCGAGGGCGCCAGTCAGATGAATACTGGCATGGTT  
AACACAGAAAAAGCGAAGATGAAAAAGAAATAGAGCAATTAATAACTCAGCAACGGTTTCTGGATTTTATAATGCAACA  
AACAGAAAACAGAAAAAGATAGAACAAAAACGCTTAGAGGAGCTTTATAAGGGGACGGGTGCCGCGCTTAGAGATGTAT  
TAGATACCATTGATCACTATAGTACGTTTACGGCGAGAGTATGCTGCTATCGCGCTTAATCTGAGGATAAAAAATATGGAA  
GCGAGTAACGTAGCACTGGTATTACCAGCGCCTTCTTGTAAACACCTTCTTCCACTCCATCTCCCTCCGGGAGGGAAT  
GGGTACTGAATCAATGCTTCTGTTATTGATGATATCTGGATGAAGCTAATGGAGCTTGCCAAAAAGCTGCGCGATCA  
TGCGCAGCTATAACGTAGAAAAACAACGGCTGGCCTGGGAAGTCAAGTCAATGTTTTACAGACGCAAAATGAAAAACAAT  
GATGAAGCGTTTAGAGCATCAATGATTACTGCGGGTGGCGCAATGTTGTGCGGTGACTGACGATAGGATTAGGGGCGCT

AGGCGGGGAAACCGGTCTTATAGCGGGTCAAGCCGTAGGCCACACAGCTGGGGGCGTCATGGGCCTGGGGGCTGGTGTAG  
CGCAACGTCAAAGTGATCAAGATAAAGCGATTGCCGACCTGCAACAAAATGGGGCCCAATCTTATAATAAATCCCTGACG  
GAAATTATGGAGAAAGCAACTGAAATTATGCAGCAAAATCATCGGCGTGGGGTCGTCAGTGGTCACGGTTCTTGCTGAAAT  
ACTCCGGGCATTAACGAGGTAAACATGGTGCAAGAAATAGAGCAATGGTTACGTCGGCATCAGGTGTTTACTGAGCCTGC  
ATATTTAGGGGAGACCGCCATATTACTTGGGCAGCAGTTTATATTATCGCCTTACCTGGTGATCTATCGTATTGAGGCAA  
AAGAAATGATTATTTGTGAGTTCAGGCGCCTGACGCCCGGGCAACCTCGACCACAGCAATTGTTTCTACTTACTGGGACTT  
TTACGCGGGATATTTGTGCATCACC CGCAGTTAACATGTTTTAAAGATGTTGATAATCACCAGCGTTCTGGATGAAAAAAA  
AGCCATGTACGCAGGAAATATTGCGCATCCTGACAGTAATGGGAGCGACCTTTACACAGCTTGATGGCGATAACTGGA  
CAGTTTTATCCGCCGAGCATCTTATCCAGCGACGTTTTTAAATGACCTTCCTGACGTAAATCATTATCACGTGAAAAATA  
CAATCAATAGGTATGATGATGAAAGAAGATCAGAAAAATAAAATACCCGAAGACATTCTGAAACAGCTATTATCCGTTGA  
TCCGGAACCGTTTATGCCAGTGGTTACGCCTCATGGCAGGAGGGGATTATTCGCGCGCGTAATCGATTTTAGTTGGC  
TGGTGATGGCCAGCCATGGAGTTGGCGTGCCCATATTGCATTGGCTGGCACCTGGATGATGCTTAAAGAATACACGACG  
GCCATTAAATTTCTATGGACATGCCTTGATGCTGGATGCCAGCCATCCAGAACCGGTTTACCAAACGGGCGTCTGTCTCAA  
AATGATGGGGGAACCCGGTTGGCGAGAGAGGCTTTTCAAACCGCAATCAAGATGAGTTATGCGGATGCCTCATGGAGTG  
AGATTCGCCAGAATGCGCAAATAATGGTTGATACTCTTATTGCTTAAATAACAGAACGAAATATGAAAATTCATATTCCG  
TCAGCGCAAGTAATATAGTCGATGGTAATAGTCCTCCTTCCGATATACAAGCGAAGGAGGTATCGTTTCTCCCCCTGA  
AATTCAGCGCCTGGCACC CGCAGCCCTGTGCTGCTTACGCCTGAACAAATAAGGCAGCAGAGGGATTATGCGATAC  
ATTTTATGCAATACACTATTCTGTGCGCTGGGTGCGCAGTCGCTGTTTGGGTTATCGGTTGCTGCAGCGGTAATTTCTGGC  
GGGGCAGGATTACCCATTGCTATTCTTGGCGGGCGCGCTCGTGATTGCTATTGGGGATGCTTGCTGTGCGTATGCATAA  
TTATCAATCGATATGTGAGCAAAAGGAGCCATTACAAACCGCCAGTGATAGCGTTGCTCTTGTGGTCAGTGCGCTGGCCT  
TAAATGTGGGGCAAGTCTTAACTGCGCTAACACCCCTTGCTAATTGTCTTTCTTTATTAATACGTTTACGGAATCGCTATT  
TCTATGTTGGTTTTACCCCTACAGTTTCCACTGCCCGCGGCTGAAAATATTGCGGCCTCTTTGGACATGGGGAGTGTAAT  
TACCTCCGTTAGCCTGACGGCGATAGGTGCGGTACTGGATTATTGCCTTGCCCGCCCTCTGGCGACGATCAGGAAAATT  
CTGTTGATGAACCTTATGCCGATCCCAGTGCTTATTGGCGGAACAAATGGCAGCGCTCTGTCAATCTGCTACTACACCT  
GCACCTGCATTAATGGACAGTTCTGATCATACATCTCGGGGAGAACCATGAAACCTGTTAGCCCAAATGCTCAGGTAGGA  
GGGCAACGTCTGTTAACCGCCTGAGGAATCACCTCCATGTCTTTCATTGCCACATCCGGAACCAATATGGAGAGTGG  
TAGAATAGGACCTCAACAAGGAAAAGAGCGGGTATTGGCCGGAAGTGGCAACGAGTGATAGAGTGTTTTCCAAAAGAAA  
TTTTTAGTTGGCAAACGGTTATTTTGGGCGGACAGATTTATGCTGTTCCGCTGGAATAGCATTAACAGTGCTAAGTGGT  
GGAGGCGCGCCGCTCGTAGCCCTGGCAGGGAATTGGCCTTGCTATTGCCATCGCGGATGTCGCTGCTTATCTACCATCA  
TAAACATCTTTGCTTATGGCTCAGCAGTATAGGCAATGCCGTTTTTTTATATTGCTAATTGTTTCGCCAATCAACGCA  
AAAGTATGGCGATTGCTAAAGCCGTCTCCCTGGGCGGTAGATTAGCCTTAACCGCGACGGTAATGACTCATTACATACTGG  
AGTGGTAGTTTGGGACTACAGCCTCATTTATTAGAGCGTCTTAATGATATTACCTATGGACTAATGAGTTTTACTCGCTT  
CGGTATGGATGGGATGGCAATGACCGGTATGCAGGTGAGCAGCCATTATATCGTTTGCTGGCTCAGGTAACGCCAGAAC  
AACGTGCGCCGAGTAATCGTTTTTACGGTATATACCGGATGTTTATTGCTTCTAAATTTTGCTATGTTGCCAGTATCCT  
TACGATGTATTTATTTAAGGAAAAGCATTATGGATATTGCACAATTAGTGATATGCTCTCCACATGGCGCACCAGGC  
AGGCCAGGCCATTAATGACAAAATGAATGGTAATGATTGCTCAACCCAGAATCGATGATTAAAGCGCAATTTGCCTTAC  
AGCAGTATTCTACATTTATTAATTACGAAAGTTCACGTGATCAAAATGATCAAGGATATGCTTAGTGGAATCATTGCTAAA  
ATCTGAAGTTATTAGCGACGATGTTTCGACGGTTGCTGCTGGAAATCATGTTTGCGGGCGTTAACCATAGCCTGATTTCCT  
AGGTACATGCGATGTTACAGCGCTAACGGTTATTGTTCCGGATAAAAAATTACAGTTGGTATGTCTGGCATTATTGTTG  
GCGGGTTTAAATGAGCCGCTAAAAGCCGCGAAAAATTTATCGGATATAGATTGCGCAGAGGCTATGGCGCTGCGTCTGTT  
ATTTCTGCACCAAATGAGGGTTTGAATAATTGAATTTTCTGATATGAGCGTAGTGCTGTAAGCACTCAATCTTATGT  
AAAGTCTCTGCAGAACCGAGCCAGGAGCAAATTAATTTTTTGAACCAATTGCTGAAAGATGAAGCATCCACCAGTAACG  
CCAGTGCTTTATTACCGCAGGTTATGTTGACCAGACAAATGGATTATATGCAGTTAACGGTAGGCGTCGATTATCTTGCC  
AGAATATCAGGCGCAGCATCGCAAGCGCTTAATAAGCTGGATAACATGGCATGAAGGTTTCATCGTATAGTATTTCTTACT  
GTCCTTACGTTCTTTCTTACGGCATGTGATGTGGATCTTTATCGCTCATTGCCAGAAGATGAAGCGAATCAAATGCTGGC  
ATTACTTATGCAGCATCATATTGATGCGGAAAAAACAAGGAAGAGGATGGTGTAACCTTACGTGTCGAGCAGTCGCAGT  
TTATTAATGCGGTTGAGCTACTTAGACTTAACGGTTATCCGCATAGGCAGTTTACAACGGCGGATAAGATGTTTCCGGCT  
AATCAGTTAGTGGTATCACCCAGGAAGAACAGCAGAAGATTAATTTTTTAAAGAACAAGAATGAAGGAATGCTGAG  
TCAGATGGAGGGCGTGATTAATGCAAAAGTGACCATTGCGCTACCGACTTATGATGAGGGAAGTAACGCTTCTCCGAGCT  
CAGTTGCCGTATTTATAAAATATTACCTCAGGTCAATATGGAGGCCCTTTCGGGTAAAAAATTAAAGATTTAATAGAGATG  
TCAATCCCTGGGTTGCAATACAGTAAGATTAGTATCTTGATGCAGCCTGCTGAATTC

Fig. 21B

AGCATTGACATAAAAACTTACAATTTGAAAAATTATTTATTAAATAAACTGTTACGATGTTTTTACATCGCCATCTTATT  
AAAAAGTAATTGTAGTCATCGACTGGGTATATATGAAGAAATTTATCTTCCTAATGATAACACCATCGATTAACTTTCT  
GATGAAACTATATGTACTGCGATAGTGATCAAGTGCCAAAGATTTTGC AACAGGCAACTGGAGGGAAGCATTATGAATTT  
GCTCAATCTCAAGAATACGCTGCAAACATCTTTAGTAATCAGGCTAACTTTTTTATTTTTATTAACAACAATAATTATTT  
GGCTGCTATCTGTGCTTACCGCAGCTTATATATCAATGGTTTCAGAAACGGCAGCATATAATAGAGGATTTATCCGTTCTA  
TCCGAGATGAATATTGTACTAAGCAATCAACGGTTTGAAGAAGCTGAACGTGACGCTAAAAATTTAATGTATCAATGCTC  
ATTAGCGACTGAGATTCATCATAACGATATTTTCCCTGAGGTGAGCCGGCATCTATCTGTCGGTCCTTCAAATGACGCG  
CGACGCTAAACGGAGAGAAGCACCGTCTCTTTCTGCAGTCTCTGATATCGATGAAAATAGCTTTTCGTGCGGATAGTTTT  
ATTCTTAATCATAAAAAATGAGATTTCTGTATTATCTACTGATAACCTTCAGATTATTCAACTCTACAGCCTTTAACGCG  
AAAAAGCTTTTCTTTATACCCAACCCATGCCGGGTTTTACTGGAGTGAACCAGAATACATAAACGGCAAAGGATGGCAGC  
CTTCCGTTGCGGTTGCCGATCAGCAAGGCGTATTTTTTGGAGTGACGGTTAAACTTCCCGATCTCATTACTAAGAGCCAC  
CTGCCATTAGATGATAGTATTCGAGTATGGCTGGATCAAAACAACCACTTATTGCCGTTTTTCATACATCCCGCAAAAAAT  
ACGTACACAGTTAGAAAATGTAACGCTGCATGATGGATGGCAGCAAATTCGCGATTCTGATATTACGCACAACCTTGC  
ATGGCCCCGGATGGAGTCTGGTTACGCTGATCCCATACGGTAATCTACATAATCGCATCTTAAAAATTATCCTTCAACAA  
ATCCCCCTTTACATTAACAGCATTGGTGTGTGATGACGTCGGCTTTTTTGGCTGTTACTACATCGCTCACTGGCCAAACCGTT  
ATGGCGTTTTGTGCGATGTCATTAATAAAAACCGCAACTGCACCGCTGAGCACACGTTTACCAGCACACCGATGGATGAAT  
TAGATAGTATTGCCGGTGCTTTTAACCAACTGCTTGATACTCTACAAGTCCAATACGACAATCTGGAAAACAAAGTCGCA  
GAGCGCACCCAGGCGCTAAATGAAGCAAAAAACCGCGTGAGCGAGCTAACAAACGTAAAAGCATTCTCTTACGGTAAT  
AAGTCATGAGTTACGTACTCCGATGAATGGCGTACTCGGTGCAATTGAATTATTACAAACCAACCCCTTTAAACATAGAGC  
AACAGGATTAGCTGATACCGCCAGAAATTGTACACTGTCTTTGTAGCTATTATTAATAATCTGCTGGATTTTTTCACGC  
ATCGAGTCTGGTCATTTACATTACATATGGAAGAAACAGCGTACTGCCGTTACTGGACCAGGCAATGCAAAACCATCCA  
GGGGCCAGCGCAAGCAAAAACTGTCAATTACGTACTTTTTGTCCGTCAACATGTCCCTCTCTATTTTCATACCGACAGTA  
TCCGTTTTACGGCAAATTTTGGTTAATTTACTCGGGAACGCGGTAAAAATTTACCGAAACCGGAGGGATACGTCTGACGGTC  
AAGCGTCATGAGGAACAATTAATATTTCTGGTTAGCGATAGCGGTAAAGGATTGAAATACAGCAGCAGTCTCAAATCTT  
TACTGCTTTTTATCGACACTAAAAAGTGTCCCCGGGGTTGGAACCTGTGTCTCGCTAGTATTACCCTTACAAGAATACCAG  
TGGGCGGTAAATCTGACACTAAAAAGTGTCCCCGGGGTTGGAACCTGTGTCTCGCTAGTATTACCCTTACAAGAATACCAG  
CCGCTCAACCAATTAAGGGACGCTGTACGCGCGGTTCTGCCTGCATCGGCAACTGGCTTGCTGGGAATACGCGGTGA  
ACCACCCACCAGCAAAATGCGCTTCTCAACGCGAGAGCTTTTGTATTTCTCCGGAACCTCTACGACCTGGCGCAACAGT  
TAATATTGTGTACACCAAAATATGCCAGTAATAAAATAATTTGTACCACCTGGCAGTTGCAGATTCTTTTGGTTGATGAT  
GCCGATATTAATCGGGATATCATCGGCAAAATGCTTGTGACCTGGGCCAACACGTCATATTGCCGCCAGTAGTAACGA  
GGCTCTGACTTTATCAACAGCAGCGATTGATTTAGTACTGATTGACATTAGAATGCCAGAAATAGATGGTATTGAAT  
GTGTACGATTATGGCATGATGAGCCGAATAATTTAGATCCTGACTGCATGTTTGTGGCACTATCCGCTAGCGTAGCGACA  
GAAGATATTCATCGTTGTAAAAAAAATGGGATTTCATCATTACATTACAAAACCAAGTGACATTGGCTACCTTAGCTCGCTA  
CATCAGTATTGCCGCAGAATACCAACTTTTACGAAATATAGAGCTACAGGAGCAGGATCCGAGTCGCTGCTCAGCGCTAC  
TGGCGACAGATGATATGGTCATTAATAGCAAGATTTTCCAATCACTGGACCTCTTGCTGGCTGATATTGAAAATGCCGTA  
TCGGCTGGGAGAAAAATCGATCAGTTAATTCACACATTAAGGCTGTTTAGGTCAAATAGGGCAGACTGAATTGGTATG  
CTATGTATAGACATTGAGAATCGCGTAAAAATGGGGAAAAATCATCGCGCTGGAGGAACCTAACCGACTTACGCCAGAAAA  
TACGTATGATCTTCAAAAACTACACCATTACTTAATATTATCTTAATTTTTCGCGAGGGCAGCAAAATGAAAGAATATAAG  
ATCTTTATTAGTAGACGATCATGAAATCATCATTAACGGCATTATGAATGCCCTTATTACCCTGGCCTCATTTTAAATTTGT  
AGAGCATGTTAAAAATGGTCTTGAGGTTTATAATGCCTGTTGTGCATACGAGCCTGACATACTTATCCTTGATCTTAGTC  
TACCTGGCATCAATGGCCTGGATATCATTCCTCAATTACATCAGCGTTGGCCAGCAATGAATATTCTGGTTTACACAGCA  
TACCAACAAGAGTATATGACCATTAAAACTTTAGCCGCAGGTGCTAATGGCTATGTTTTAAAAAGCAGTAGTCAGCAAGT  
TCTGTTAGCGGCATTGCAAACAGTAGCAGTAAACAAGCGTTACATTGACCCAACGTTGAATCGGGAAGCTATCCTGGCTG  
AATTAAACGCTGACACGACCAATCATCAACTGCTTACTTTGCGCGAGCGTCAGGTTCTTAACTTATTGACGAGGGGTAT  
ACCAATCATGGGATCAGCGAAAAGCTACATATCAGTATAAAAAACCGTCGAAACACACCGGATGAATATGATGAGAAAAGCT  
ACAGGTTTCATAAAGTGACAGAGTTACTTAACTGTGCCGAAGAATGAGGTTAATAGAGTATTAACGAGGGCGTCCGATG  
GTATTAAAGCATTGGTCATATTTTGTATGAGCCTTACGCCACGCAATGCTCATCATCGACAAAATCCATACGGATGCC  
TGGTATGCCGCACCTTATCACTACCTTAGTCTTTCATTGATCATGATATAGTAGAATCCCTTATTTTAAACGGGCTTTA  
CCATGTCGTATTCTATCGGCGAATTTGCCAGACTATGCGGTATCAATGCCGCCACGCTAAGGGCATGGCAGCGACGCTAT

G

Figure 22

Fig. 22A

*sseA*

ATGATGATAAAGAAAAAGGCTGCGTTTAGTGAATATCGTGATTTAGAGCAAAGTTACATGCAGCTAAATCACTGTCTTAA  
AAAATTTACCAAATCCGGGCTAAGGTGAGTCAACAGCTTGCTGAAAGGGCAGAGAGCCCCAAAAATAGCAGAGAGACAG  
AGAGTATTCTTCATAACCTATTTCCACAAGGCGTTGCCGGGGTTAACCAGGAGGCCGAGAAGGATTTAAAGAAAATAGTA  
AGTTTGTTTAAACAACCTTGAAGTACGACTGAAACAACCTTAATGCTCAAGCCCCGGTGGAGATACCGTCAGGAAAAACAA  
AAGGTAA

Fig. 22B

*sseB*

ATGTCCTTCAGGAAACATCTTATGGGGAAGTCAAAACCCTATTGTGTTTAAAAATAGCTTCGGCGTCAGCAACGCTGATAC  
CGGGAGCCAGGATGACTTATCCAGCAAATCCGTTTGCCGAAGGGTATGGTGTGTTGCTTATTCTCCTTATGGTTATTCT  
AGGCTATCGCAAATAATAAATTTATTGAAGTCCAGAAGAACGCTGAACGTGCCAGAAATACCCAGGAAAAGTCAAATGAG  
ATGGATGAGGTGATTGCTAAAGCAGCCAAAGGGGATGCTAAACCAAAGAGGAGGTGCCTGAGGATGTAATTAATGAT  
GCGTGATAATGGTATTCTCATCGATGGTATGACCATTGATGATTATATGGCTAAATATGGCGATCATGGGAAGCTGGATA  
AAGGTGGCTACAGGCGATCAAAGCGGCTTTGGATAATGACGCCAACCGGAATACCGATCTTATGAGTCAGGGGCAGATA  
ACAATTCAAAAATGTCTCAGGAGCTTAACGCTGTCCTTACCCAACGACAGGGCTTATCAGTAAGTGGGGGAAATTTCT  
CAGTATGATAGCGCAGAAAACGTACTCATGA

Fig. 22C

*sseC*

ATGAATCGAATTCACAGTAATAGCGACAGCGCCGAGGAGTAACCGCCTTAACACATCATCACTTAAGCAATGTCAAGTTG  
CGTTTCTCGGGTTCGCTGGGAAAGCGCCAGCATCGTGTGAATTCTACTTTTGGCGATGGCAACGCCGCGTGTCTGCTAT  
CCGGGAAAATTAGTCTTCAGGAGGCAAGCAATGCGTTGAAGCAACTGCTTGATGCCGTACCCGGAAATCATAAGCGTCCA  
TCATTGCCTGACTTTTGCAGACCAATCCCGCGGTTTTATCAATGATGATGACGTCATTAATACTCAACGCTTTTGGTAA  
TAACGCTCAATCGTTATGCCAACAGCTTGAGCGGGCAACTGAGGTGCAAAATGCATTACGTAATAAGCAGGTAAAGGAGT  
ATCAGGAGCAGATCCAGAAAGCGATAGAGCAGGAGGATAAAGCGCGTAAAGCGGTATTTTGGCGCTATTTTGGACTGG  
ATTACCGGCATATTTGAAACCGTGATTGGCGCCTTAAAGTTGTGGAAGGTTTTCTGTCCGAAATCCCGCAGAAATGGC  
TAGCGGCGTAGCTTATATGGCCGCGAGTTGTGTCAGGAATGGTTAAAGCCGAGCCGAAACGGCAATGATGTGCGGTGCTG  
ACCACGATACCTGTGAGGCAATTATTGACGTGACAAGTAAGATTCAATTTGGTTGTGAAGCCGTGCGGCTGGCACTGGAT  
GTTTTCCAGATTGGCCGTGCTTTTATGGCGACGAGAGGTTTATCTGGCGCAGCTGCAAAAGTGCTTGACTCCGGTTTTGG  
CGAGGAAGTGGTTGAGCGTATGGTAGGTGCAGGGGAAGCAGAAATAGAGGAGTTGGCTGAAAAGTTTGGCGAAGAAGTGA  
GCCAAAAGTTTTTCCAAACAATTTGAGCCGCTTGAACTGAAATGGCTATGGCGAATGAGATGGCAGAGGAGGCTGCCGAG  
TTTTCTCGTAACGTAGAAAATAATATGACGCGAAGCGCGGAAAAAGCTTTACGAAAGAGGGGGTGAAGCCATGGCAAA  
AGAAGCGGCAAAAGAAGCCCTGGAAAAATGTGTGCAAGAAGGTGGAAAGTTCTGTAAAAAAATCCGTAATAAAGTTC  
TCTCAATATGTTCAAAAAATCCTGTATGCCTTACTGAGGGATTGTTCAATTTAAAGGCTTACAGGCTATCAGATGTGCA  
ACCGAGGGCGCCAGTCAGATGAATACTGGCATGGTTAACACAGAAAAAGCGAAGATCGAAAAGAAAATAGAGCAATTAAT  
AACTCAGCAACGGTTTCTGGATTTCATAATGCAACAAACAGAAAAACGAAAAAGATAGAACAAAAACGCTTAGAGGAGC  
TTTATAAGGGGACGGGTGCCGCGCTTAGAGATGTATTAGATACCATTGATCACTATAGTAGCGTTCAGGCGAGAATAGCT  
GGCTATCGCGCTTAA

Fig. 22D

*sseD*

ATGGGTACTGAATCAATGCTTCTGTTATTTGATGATATCTGGATGAAGCTAATGGAGCTTGCCAAAAAGCTGCGCGATAT  
CATGCGCAGCTATAACGTAGAAAAACAACGGCTGGCCTGGGAAGTCAAGTCAATGTTTTACAGACGCAAAATGAAAACAA  
TTGATGAAGCGTTTAGAGCATCAATGATTACTGCGGGTGGCGCAATGTTGTGCGGTGTACTGACGATAGGATTAGGGGCC  
GTAGGCGGGGAAACCGTCTTATAGCGGTCAAGCCGTAGGCCACACAGCTGGGGGCGTCATGGGCTGGGGGCTGGTGT  
AGCGCAACGTCAAAGTGATCAAGATAAAGCGATTGCCGACCTGCAACAAAATGGGGCCCAATCTTATAATAATCCCTGA  
CGGAAATTATGGAGAAAGCAACTGAAATTATGCAGCAAATCATCGGCGTGGGGTCTGCTACTGGTCACGGTCTTGTCTGAA  
ATACTCCGGGCATTAACGAGGTAA

Fig. 22E

sseE

ATGGTGAAGAAATAGACGAATGGTTACGTCGGCATCAGGTGTTTACTGAGCCTGCATATTTAGGGGAGACCGCCATATT  
ACTTGGGCAGCAGTTTATATTATCGCCTTACCTGGTGATCTATCGTATTGAGGCAAAAGAAATGATTATTTGTGAGTTCA  
GGCGCCTGACGCCCGGGCAACCTCGACCACAGCAATTGTTTCACTTACTGGGACTTTTACGCGGGATATTTGTGCATCAC  
CCGCAGTTAACATGTTTTAAAGATGTTGATAATCACCGACGTTCTGGATGAAAAAAAAGCCATGCTACGCAGGAAATTATT  
GCGCATCTGACAGTAATGGGAGCGACCTTTACACAGCTTGATGGCGATAACTGGACAGTTTTATCCGCCGAGCATCTTA  
TCCAGCGACGTTTTTAA

Fig. 22F

sseF

ATGAAAATTCATATTCGGTCAGCGGCAAGTAATATAGTCGATGGTAATAGTCCTCCTTCCGATATACAAGCGAAGGAGGT  
ATCGTTTCCCTCCCCCTGAAATTCAGCGCCTGGCACCCCCGAGCCCCCTGTGCTGCTTACGCCTGAACAAATAAGGCAGC  
AGAGGGATTATGCGATACATTTTATGCAATACACTATTCTGTCGCTGGGTGCGACAGTCGTGTTTGGGTATCGGTTGCT  
GCAGCGGTAATTTCTGGCGGGCAGGATTACCCATTGCTATTCTTGGCGGGCGCGCTCGTGATTGCTATTGGGGATGC  
TTGCTGTGCGTATCATAATTATCAATCGATATGTCAGCAAAAGGAGCCATTACAAACCGCCAGTGATAGCGTTGCTCTTG  
TGGTCAGTGCCTGGCCTTAAATGTGGGGCAAGTCTTAAGTGGCGTAACACCCTTGCTAATTGTCTTTCTTTATTAATA  
CGTTCAGGAATCGCTATTTCTATGTTGGTTTTACCCCTACAGTTTCCACTGCCCGCGGCTGAAAAATTGCGGCCTCTTT  
GGACATGGGAGTGTAATTACCTCCGTTAGCCTGACGGCGATAGGTGCGGTACTGGATTATTGCCTTGCCCGCCCCCTCTG  
GCGACGATCAGGAAAATTCTGTTGATGAACCTCATGCCGATCCCAGTGTTATTGGCGGAACAAATGGCAGCGCTCTGT  
CAATCTGCTACTACACCTGCACCTGCATTAATGGACAGTTCTGATCATACTCTCGGGGAGAACCATGA

Fig. 22G

sseG

ATGAAACCTGTAGCCCAAATGCTCAGGTAGGAGGGCAACGTCCTGTAAACGCGCCTGAGGAATCACCTCCATGTCCTTC  
ATTGCCACATCCGGAAACCAATATGGAGAGTGGTAGAATAGGACCTCAACAAGGAAAAGAGCGGGTATTGGCCGACTTG  
CGAAACGAGTGATAGAGTGTTCCTCAAAGAAATTTTGTAGTGGCAACGTTATTTTGGGCGGACAGATTTTATGCTGT  
TCCGCTGGAATAGCATTAAACAGTGCTAAGTGGTGGAGGCGCGCGCTCGTAGCCCTGGCAGGGATTGGCCTTGCTATTGC  
CATCGCGGATGTCGCTGTCTTATCTACCATCATAAACATCATTTGCCTATGGCTCACGACAGTATAGGCAATGCCGTTT  
TTTATATTGCTAATTGTTTCCCAATCAACGCAAAAGTATGGCGATTGCTAAAGCCGCTCTCCCTGGGCGGTAGATTAGCC  
TTAACCGCGACGGTAATGACTCATTACTGAGTGGTAGTTTGGGACTACAGCCTCATTATTAGAGCGTCTTAATGA  
TATTACCTATGGACTAATGAGTTTTACTCGCTTCGGTATGGATGGGATGGCAATGACCGGTATGCAGGTCAGCAGCCAT  
TATATCGTTTGTGCTGCTCAGGTAACGCCAGAACAACGTGCCCGGAGTAA

Fig. 22H

sscA

ATGAAAAAGACCCGACCCTACAACAGGCACATGACACGATGCGGTTTTTCCGGCGTGGCGGCTCGCTGCGTATGTTGTT  
GGATGACGATGTTACACAGCCGCTTAATACTCTGTATCGCTATGCCACGCAGCTTATGGAGGTAAAAGAATTGCGCGGCG  
CAGCGCGACTTTTTCAATTGCTGACGATATATGATGCCCTGGTCATTTGACTACTGGTTTCGGTTAGGGGAATGCTGCCAG  
GCTCAAAAACATTGGGGGGAAGCGATATACGCTTATGGACGCGCGGCACAAATTAAGATTGATGCGCCGAGGCGCCATG  
GGCCGCGAGCGGAATGCTATCTCGCGTGTGATAACGTCGTATTGCAATCAAAGCGTTAAAGGCCGTGGTGCGTATTTGCG  
GCGAGGTCAAGTGAACATCAAATCTCCGACAGCGTCAGAAAAGATGTTACAGCACTTTCTGACAGGAGCTAA

Fig. 22I

sscB

ATGATGATGAAAGAAGATCAGAAAAATAAAATACCCGAAGACATTCTGAAACAGCTATTATCCGTTGATCCGGAAACCGT  
TTATGCCAGTGGTTACGCCTCATGGCAGGAGGGGATTATTCGCGCGCCGTAATCGATTTTAGTTGGCTGGTGATGGCCC  
AGCCATGGAGTTGGCGTGCCCATATTGCATTGGCTGGCACCTGGATGATGCTTAAAGAATAACAGCAGCGCCATTAAATTC  
TATGGACATGCCCTTGATGCTGGATGCCAGCCATCCAGAACCGGTTTACCAAACGGGCGTCTGTCTCAAAATGATGGGGGA  
ACCCGGGTTGGCGAGAGAGGCTTTTCAAACCGCAATCAAGATGAGTTATGCGGATGCCCTCATGGAGTGAGATTGCGCCAGA  
ATGCGCAAATAATGGTTGATACTCTTATTGCTTAA



Fig. 22J

ssaD

ATGGCATATCTCATGGTTAATCCAAAGAGTTCCTGGAAAATACGTTTTTTAGGTACGTTTTTACAAGGCCGGGAAGTATG  
GCTGAATGAAGGTAACCTGTCACTGGGGGAGAAGGGATGCGATATTTGTATTCCGCTGGCTATAAATGAAAAATTATTC  
TGAGAGAACAGGCAGATAGTTTATTTGTTGATGCCGGGAAAGCCAGAGTTAGAGTTAATGGCCGAGATTTAATCCAAAT  
AAGCCGCTACCATCCAGTGGGGTTTTGCAGGTTGCGGGAGTGGCTATCGCGTTTGGTAAACAGGATTGTGAACCTTGCTGA  
TTATCAAATACCCGTTTCCAGATCAGGGTACTGGTGGTTGGCTGGCGTATCTTGATTTTCATCGGTGGAATGGGTGTCC  
TGTTAAGTATTAGTGGTCAGCCTGAAACGGTAAATGACTTACCTTTGCGGGTTAAGTTTTATTAGACAAAAGCAATATT  
CATTATGTGCGGGCGCAATGGAAGAAGATGGCAGCCTGCAGTTGTCCGTTATTGCTCGTCAAGCGAACAGATGCAAAA  
GGTGAGAGCGACTCTCGAATCATGGGGGGTCAATGATCGGGATGGTGTAACTGTGATGACTTATTGGTACGAGAAGTGC  
AGGATGTTTTGATAAAAATGGGTTACCCGCATGCTGAAGTATCCAGCGAAGGGCCGGGGAGCGTGTAAATTCATGATGAT  
ATACAAATGGATCAGCAATGGCGCAAGGTTCAACCATTACTTGCAGATATCCCGGGTTATTGCACTGGCAGATTAGTCA  
CTCTCATCAGTCTCAGGGGGATGATATTTCTGCGATAATAGAGAACGGTTTAGTGGGGCTTGTCATGTTAGCCCAA  
TGCGGCGCTCTTTTGTATCAGTGGTGTACTGGATGAATCTCATCAACGCATTTTGCAAGAAACGTTAGCAGCATTAAAG  
AAAAAGGATCCCGCTCTTTCTTTAATTTATCAGGATATTGCGCCTTCCCATGATGAAAGCAAGTATCTGCCTGCGCCAGT  
GGCTGGCTTTGTACAGAGTCGCCATGCTAATTACTTATTACTGACGAATAAAGAGCGTTTACGTGTAGGGGCATTGTTAC  
CCAATGGGGGAGAAATTGTCCATCTGAGTGCCGATGTGGTAACGATTAAACATTATGATACTTTGATTAACATATCCATTA  
GATTTTAAGTGA

Fig. 22K

ssaE

ATGACAACTTTGACCCGTTAGAAAGATTTGCTGCTTCATTGCGGTGAAGAGGCCAAAGGCATAATTTTACAATTAAGGGC  
TGCCCCGAAACAGTTAGAAGAGAACACGGCAAGTTACAGGATCCGAGCAATATCAGCAAAACACCTTATTGCTTGAAG  
CGATCGAGCAGGCCGAAATATCATCAACATTATTTATTATCGTTACCATAACAGCGCACTTGTAGTGAGTGAGCAAGAG  
TAA

Fig. 22L

ssaG

ATGGATATTGCACAATTAGTGGATATGCTCTCCACATGGCGCACCAGGCAGGCCAGGCCATTAAATGACAAAATGAATGG  
TAATGATTTGCTCAACCCAGAATCGATGATTAAAGCGCAATTTGCCTTACAGCAGTATTCTACATTTATTAATTACGAAA  
GTTCACTGATCAAAATGATCAAGGATATGCTTAGTGGAATCATTGCTAAAATCTGA

Fig. 22M

ssaH

ATGTTTGCGGGCGTTAACCATAGCCTGATTTCACAGGTACATGCGATGTTACCAGCGCTAACGGTTATTGTTCCGGATAA  
AAAATTACAGTTGGTATGTCTGGCATTATTGTTGGCGGGTTTAAATGAGCCGCTAAAAGCCGCGAAAATTTTATCGGATA  
TAGATTTGCCAGAGGCTATGGCGCTGCGTCTGTTATTTCTGCACCAATGAGGGGTTTGAATTTGA

Fig. 22N

ssaI

ATGAGCGTAGTGCTGTAAGCACTCAATCTTATGTAAAGTCTCTGCAGAACCGAGCCAGGAGCAAATTAATTTTTTTGA  
ACAATTGCTGAAAGATGAAGCATCCACCAGTAACGCCAGTGCTTTATTACCGCAGGTTATGTTGACCAGACAAATGGATT  
ATATGCAGTTAACGTTAGGCGTCGATTATCTTGCCAGAATATCAGGCGCAGCATCGCAAGCGCTTAATAAGCTGGATAAC  
ATGGCATGA

Fig. 22O

ssaJ

ATGAAGGTTTCATCGTATAGTATTTCTTACTGTCCTTACGTTCTTTCTTACGGCATGTGATGTGGATCTTTATCGCTCATT  
GCCAGAAGATGAAGCGAATCAAATGCTGGCATTACTTATGCAGCATCATATTGATGCGGAAAAAACAGGAAGAGGATG  
GTGTAACCTTACGTGTCGAGCAGTCGAGTTTATTAATGCGGTTGAGCTACTTAGACTTAACGGTTATCCGCATAGGCAG  
TTTACAACGGCGGATAAGATGTTTTCCGGCTAATCAGTTAGTGGTATCACCCAGGAAGAACAGCAGAAGATTATTTTTT  
AAAAGAACAAGAATTGAAGGAATGCTGAGTCAGATGGAGGGCGTGATTAAATGCAAAAAGTGACCATTGCGCTACCGACTT  
ATGATGAGGGAAGTAACGCTTCTCCGAGCTCAGTTGCCGTATTTATAAAAATATTCACCTCAGGTCAATATGGAGGCCTTT  
CGGGTAAAAATTAAGATTTAATAGAGATGTCAATCCCTGGGTTGCAATACAGTAAGATTAGTATCTTGATGCAGCCTGC  
TGAATTCAGAATGGTAGCTGACGTACCCGCGAGACAAACATTCTGGATTATGGACGTTATCAACGCCAATAAAGGGAAGG  
TGGTGAAGTGGTTGATGAAATACCCTTATCCGTTGATGTTATCGTTGACAGGACTGTTATTAGGAGTGGGCATCCTGATC  
GGCTATTTTTGCTGAGACGCCGTTTTTGA

Fig. 22P

ssrA

ATGAATTTGCTCAATCTCAAGAATACGCTGCAAACATCTTTAGTAATCAGGCTAACTTTTTTATTTTATTAACAACAAT  
AATTATTTGGCTGCTATCTGTGCTTACCGCAGCTTATATATCAATGGTTCAGAAACGGCAGCATATAATAGAGGATTTAT  
CCGTTCTATCCGAGATGAATATTGTACTAAGCAATCAACGGTTTGAAGAAGCTGAACGTGACGCTAAAAATTTAATGTAT  
CAATGCTCATTAGCGACTGAGATTCATCATAACGATATTTTCCCTGAGGTGAGCCGGCATCTATCTGTCCGTCCTTCAAA  
TTGCACGCCGACGCTAAACGGAGAGAAGCACCGTCTCTTTCTGCAGTCTCTGATATCGATGAAAATAGCTTTTCGTCCGG  
ATAGTTTTATTCTTAATCATAAAAATGAGATTTTCGTTATTATCTACTGATAACCCTTCAGATTATTCAACTCTACAGCCT  
TTAACGCGAAAAAGCTTTCTTTTATACCCAACCCATGCCGGTTTTACTGGAGTGAACCAGAATACATAAACGGCAAAGG  
ATGGCAGCCTTCCGTTGCGGTTGCCGATCAGCAAGCGGTATTTTTTGAGGTGACGGTTAAACTTCCCGATCTCATTACTA  
AGAGCCACCTGCCATTAGATGATAGTATTGAGTATGGCTGGATCAAAACAACCCTTATGCCGTTTTTCATACATCCCG  
CAAAAAATACGTACACAGTTAGAAAATGTAACGCTGCATGATGGATGGCAGCAAATTCGCCGATTTCTGATATTACGCAC  
AACCTTGCATGGCCCCGGATGGAGTCTGGTTACGCTGTACCCATACGGTAATCTACATAATCGCATCTTAAAAATTATCC  
TTCAACAAATCCCCTTTACATTAACAGCATTGGTGTGATGACGTCGGCTTTTTGCTGGTTACTACATCGCTCACTGGCC  
AAACCGTTATGGCGTTTTGTGATGTCTTAATAAAACCGCAACTGCACCGCTGAGCACAGTTTTACCAGCACAAAGACT  
GGATGAATTAGATAGTATTGCGGTGCTTTTAAACCACTGCTTGATACTCTACAAGTCCAATACGACAATCTGAAAAACA  
AAGTCGAGAGCGCACCCAGGCGCTAAATGAAGCAAAAAACGCGCTGAGCGAGCTAACAAACGTTAAAGCATTCTATCTT  
ACGGTAATAAGTCATGAGTTACGTACTCCGATGAAATGGCGTACTCGGTGCAATTGAATTATTACAAAACCCCTTTAAA  
CATAGAGCAACAAGGATTAGCTGATACCGCCAGAAATTGTACACTGTCTTTGTTAGCTATTATTAATAATCTGCTGGATT  
TTTCACGCATCGAGTCTGGTCATTTACATTACATATGGAAGAAACAGCGTTACTGCCGTTACTGGACCAGGCAATGCAA  
ACCATCCAGGGGCCAGCGCAAAGCAAAAACTGTCTATTACGTACTTTTGTCCGTCAACATGTCCCTCTCTATTTTCATAC  
CGACAGTATCCGTTTACGGCAAATTTTGGTTAATTTACTCGGGAACGCGGTAAAAATTACCGAAACCGGAGGGATACGTC  
TGACGGTCAAGCGTCATGAGGAACAATTAATATTTCTGGTTAGCGATAGCGGTAAAGGGATTGAAATACAGCAGCAGTCT  
CAAATCTTTACTGCTTTTTATCAAGCAGACACAAATTCGCAAGGTACAGGAATTGGACTGACTATTGCGTCAAGCCTGGC  
TAAATGATGGGCGGTAATCTGACACTAAAAAGTGTCCCCGGGGTTGGAACCTGTGTCTCGCTAGTATTACCTTACAAG  
AATACCAGCCGCTCAACCAATTAAAGGGACGCTGTACGCGCGTCTGCTGTCATCGGCAACTGGCTTGCTGGGGAATA  
CGCGGTGAACCAACCCACAGCAAAATGCGCTTCTCAACGCGAGCTTTTGTATTCTCCGAAAACTCTACGACCTGGC  
GCAACAGTTAATATTGTGTACACCAAAATGCCAGTAATAATAATTTGTTACCACCTGGCAGTTGCAGATTCTTTTGG  
TTGATGATGCCGATATTAATCGGGATATCATCGGCAAAATGCTTGTGACGCTGGGCCAACACGTCACATTGCGCGCAGT  
AGTAACGAGGCTCTGACTTTATCACAACAGCAGCGATTGATTTAGTACTGATTGACATTAGAATGCCAGAAATAGATGG  
TATTGAATGTGTACGATTATGGCATGATGAGCCGAATAATTTAGATCTGACTGCATGTTTGTGGCACTATCCGCTAGCG  
TAGCGACAGAAGATATTCATCGTTGTAAAAAAAATGGGATTCATCATTACATTACAAAACAGTGACATTGGCTACCTTA  
GCTCGCTACATCAGTATTGCCGAGAAATACCAACTTTTACGAAATATAGAGCTACAGGAGCAGGATCCGAGTCGCTGCTC  
AGCGCTACTGGCGACAGATGATATGGTCATTAATAGCAAGATTTTCCAATCACTGGACCTCTTGCTGGCTGATATTGAAA  
ATGCCGTATCGGCTGGAGAAAAATCGATCAGTTAATTCACACATTAAAAGGCTGTTTAGGTCAAATAGGGCAGACTGAA  
TTGGTATGCTATGTATAGACATTGAGAATCGCGTAAAAATGGGGAAAAATCATCGCGCTGGAGGAACTAACCGACTTACG  
CCAGAAAATACGTATGATCTTCAAAAACCTACACCATTACTTAA

Fig. 22Q

ssrB

ATGAAAGAATATAAGATCTTATTAGTAGACGATCATGAAATCATCATTAAACGGCATTATGAATGCCTTATTACCCCTGGCC  
TCATTTTAAATTTAGAGCATGTTAAAAATGGTCTTGAGGTTTATAATGCCTGTTGTGCATACGAGCCTGACATACTTA  
TCCTTGATCTTAGTCTACCTGGCATCAATGGCCTGGATATCATTCTCAATTACATCAGCGTTGGCCAGCAATGAATATT  
CTGGTTTACACAGCATACCAACAAGAGTATATGACCATTAAAACTTTAGCCGAGGTGCTAATGGCTATGTTTTAAAAAG  
CAGTAGTCAGCAAGTTCTGTTAGCGGCATTGCAAACAGTAGCAGTAAACAAGCGTTACATTGACCCAACGTTGAATCGGG  
AAGCTATCCTGGCTGAATTAACGCTGACACGACCAATCATCACTGCTTACTTTGCGCGAGCGTCAGGTTCTTAAACTT  
ATTGACGAGGGGTATACCAATCATGGGATCAGCGAAAAAGCTACATATCAGTATAAAAACCGTCGAAACACACCGGATGAA  
TATGATGAGAAAGCTACAGGTTCAAAAGTGACAGAGTTACTTAACTGTGCCCCGAAGAATGAGGTTAATAGAGTATTAA

Figure 23

Fig. 23A

SseA

MMIKKKAASFSEYRDLEQSYMQLNHCLKKFHQIRAKVSQQLAERAESPKNRETESIHLNLFPGVAGVNQEAEDLKKIV  
SLFKQLEVRLLKQLNAQAPVEIPSGKTKR

Fig. 23B

SseB

MSSGNILWGSQNPIVFKNSFGVSNADTGSQDDLSQQNPFAEGYGVLLILLMVIQAIANNKFIEVQKNAERARNTQEKSNE  
MDEVIAKAAKGDAKTKEEVPEDVIKYM RDNGILIDGMTIDDYMAKYGDHGKLDKGGLOAIKAALDNDANRNTDLMSQGQI  
TIQKMSQELNAVLTLTGLISKWGEISSMIAQKTYT

Fig. 23C

SseC

MNRIHSNSDSAAGVTALTHHLSNVSCVSSGSLGKRQHRVNSTFGDGNAACLLSGKISLQEASNALKQLLDAVPGNHKRP  
SLPDFLQTNPAVLMMMTSLILNVFGNNAQSLCQQLERATEVQNALRNKQVKEYQEIQKAIEQEDKARKAGIFGAIFDW  
ITGIFETVIGALKVVEGFLSGNPAEMASGVAYMAAGCAGMVKAGAETAMMCGADHDTQCAIIDVTSKIQFGCEAVALALD  
VFQIGRAFMATRGLSGAAKVLDSGFGEEVVERMVGAGEAEIEELAEKFGEVSESFSKQFEPLEREMAMANEMAEAAAE  
FSRNVENNMTRSAGKSFTKEGVKAMAKEAAKEALEKCVQEGGKFLKKFRNKVLFNMFKKILYALLRDCSFKGLQAIRCA  
TEGASQMNTGMVNTEKAKIEKKIEQLITQQRFLDFIMQQTENQKKIEQKRLEELYKGTGAALRDVLDITIDHYSSVQARIA  
GYRA

Fig. 23D

SseD

MEASNVALVLPAPSLTTPSSTPSPSGEGMGTESMLLLFDDIWMKLMELAKKLRDIMRSYNVEKQRLAWELQVNVLTQTMK  
TIDEAFRSMITAGGAMLSGVLITGLGAVGGETGLIAGQAVGHTAGGVMGLGAGVAQRQSDQDKAIADLQONGAQSYNKS  
LTEIMEKATEIMQIIIGVGSSLVTVLAEILRALTR

Fig. 23E

SseE

MVQEIEQWLRRHQVFTEPAYLGETAILLGQQFILSPYLVYRIEAKEMIICEFRRLTPGQPRPQQLFHLLGLLRGIFVHH  
PQLTCLKMLIITDVLDEKKAMLRRLRLILTVMGATFTQLDGDNWTVLSAEHLIQRRF

Fig. 23F

SseF

MKIHIPSAASNIVDGNSPPSDIQAKEVSFPPPEIPAPGTPAAPVLLTPEQIRQQRDYAIHFMQYTIRALGATVVFGLSVA  
AAVISGGAGLPAILAGAAALVIAIGDACCAYHNYQSICQOKEPLQTASDSVALVVSALALKCGASLNCANTLANCLSLLI  
RSGIAISMLVLPLQFPLPAAENIAASLDMGSVITSVSLTAIGAVLDYCLARPSGDDQENSVDLHADPSVLLAEQMAALC  
QSATTPAPALMDSSDHTSRGEP

Fig. 23G

SseG

MKPVS PNAQVGGQRPVNAPEESPPCPSLPHPETNMESGRIGPQQGERVLAKRVIECFPEIFSWQTVILGGQILCC  
SAGIALTVLSGGGAPLVALAGIGLAIADVACLIYHHKHLPMADHSIGNAVFYIANCFANQRKSMIAKAVSLGGRLA  
LTATVMTHSYWSGSLGLQPHLLERLNDITYGLMSFTRFGMDGMAMTGMQVSSPLYRLLAQVTPEQRAPE

Fig. 23H

SseA

MKKOPTLQQAHTMRFFRRGGSRLMLLDDDVTPQLNTLYRYATQLMEVKEFAGAARLFQLLTIYDAWSFDYWFRLGECCQ  
AQKHWEAIIYAYGAAQIKIDAPQAPWAAAECYLACDNVCYAIKALKAVVRICGEVSEHQILRQRAEKMLQQLSDRS

Fig. 23I

SscB

MMMKEDQKNKIPEDILKQLLSVDPETVYASGYASWQEGDYSDRAVIDFSWLVMAPWSWRAHIALAGTWMLKEYTTAINF  
YGHALMLDASHPEPVYQTGVCLKMMGEPLAREAFQTAIKMSYADASWSEIRQNAQIMVDTLIA

Fig. 23J

SsaD

MAYLMVNPSSWKIRFLGHVLQGREVWLNENGLSLGKGCDCIPLAINEKIILREQADSLFVDAGKARVRVNGRRFNP  
KPLPSSGVLQVAGVAIAFGKQDCELDYQIPVSRSGYWLAGVFLIFIGMGVLLSISGPETVNDLPLRVKFLLDKSN  
HYVRAQWKEDGSLQLSGYCSSSEQMOKVRATLESWGVMYRDGVICDDLVRVQDVLIKMGYPHAESSEGPSVLIHDD  
IQMDQQRKVQPLLADIPGLLHWQISHSHSQSGDDIISAIENGLVGLVNVSPMRRSFVISGVLDESHQRILOETLAALK  
KKDPALSLIYQDIAPSHDESKYLPAPVAGFVQSRHGNYLLLTNKERLRVGALLPNGGEIVHLSADVVTIKHYDTLINYPL  
DFK

Fig. 23K

SsaE

MTTLTRLEDLLLHSREEAKGIILQLRAARKQLEENNGKLQDPQQYQONTLLLEAIEQAENIINIYYRYHNSALVVSEQE

Fig. 23L

SsaG

MDIAQLVDMLSHMAHQAGQAINDKMNGNDLLNPESMIKAQFALQQYSTFINYESSLIKMIKMLSGIIAKI

Fig. 23M

SsaH

MFAGVNHSLISQVHAMPALTIVIPDKKLQVCLALLLAGLNEPLKAAKILSDIDLPEAMALRLLFPAPNEGFEN

Fig. 23N

SsaI

MSVVPVSTQSYVKSSAEPSEQEINFFEQLLKDEASTSNASALLPQVMLTRQMDYMLTVGVVDYLARISGAASQALNKLDN  
MA

Fig. 23O

SsaJ

MKVHRIVFLTVLTFFLTACDVLRYSLPEDEANQMLALLMQHHIDAEEKQEEDGVTLRVEQSQFINAVELLRLNGYPHRQ  
FTTADKMFPANQLVVSPEEQQKINFLKEQRIEGLMSQMEGVINAKVTIALPTYDEGSNASPSSVAVFIKYSPOVNMEAF  
RVKIKDLIEMSIPLGLQYSKISILMQPAEFRMVADVPARQTFWIMDVINANKGKVVKWLMKYPYPLMLS LTGLLLGVGILI  
GYFCLRRRF

Fig. 23P

SsrA

MNLLNLKNTLQTSVLIRLTFLLTTIIIWLLSVLTAAYISMVQKRQHIIEDLSVLSEMNIIVLSNQRFEAAERDAKNLMY  
QCSLATEIHNDIFPEVSRHLSVGPSNCTPTLNGEKHRLFLQSSDIDENSFRDSSFILNHKNEISLLSTDNPSDYSTLQP  
LTRKSFFLYPTHAGFYWSEPEYINGKKGWASVAVADQQGVFFEVTVKLPDLITKSHLPLDSDIRVWLDQNNHLLPFSYIP  
QKIRTQLENVTLHDGWQIPGFLILRTTLHGPGWSLVTLYPYGNLHNRILKIILQQIPFTLTALVLMTS AFCWLLHRS LA  
KPLWR FVDVINKTATAPLSTR LPAQR LDELD S IAGAFNQLD TLQVQYDNLENKVAERTQALNEAKKRAERANKRSIHL  
TVISHELRTPMNGVLGAIELLOTTPLNIEQQLADTARNCTLSLLAIINNLLDFSRIESGHFTLHMEETALLPLLDQAMQ  
TIQGP AQSKLSLR TFGQHVPLYFHTDSIRLRQILVNLLGNVAVKFTETGGIRLTVKRHEEQ LI FLVSDSGKGIEIQQS  
QIFTA FYQADTNSQGTGIGLTIASSLAKMMGGNLT LKSVPGVGT CVSLVLPLQ EYQPPQPIKGTLSAPFCLHRQLACWGI  
RGEPPHQQNALLNAELLYFSGKLYDLAQQILCTPNMPVINLLPPWQLQILLVDDADINRDIIGKMLVSLGQHVTTAAS  
SNEAL TLSQQQRFDLVLIDIRMPEIDGIECVRLWHDEPNLDPDCMFVALSASVATEDIHRCKNGIHHYITKPVTLATL  
ARYISIAAEYQLLRNIELQEODPSRCSALLATDDMVINSKIFQSLDLLLADIENAVSAGEKIDQLIHTLKGCLGQIGOTE  
LVCYVIDIENRVKMGKIIALEELTDLRQKIRMIFKNYTTT

Fig. 23Q

SsrB

MKEYKILLVDDHEIIINGIMNALLPWPBFKIVEHVKNGLLEVYNACCAYEPDILILDLSLPGINGLDIIPQLHQRWPAMNI  
LVYTAYQQEYMTIKTLAAGANGYVLKSSSQVLLAALQTVAVNKRYIDPTLNREAILAELNADTTNHQLLTRERQVLKL  
IDEGYTNHGISEKLHISIKTVETHRMNMMRKLQVHKVTELLNCARRMLIEY

Figure 24

Fig. 24A

Promoter A2

GCTTCCCTCCAGTTGCCTGTTGCAAAATCTTTGGCACTTGATCACTATCGCAGTACATATAGTTTCATCAGAAGATTAAT  
CGATGGTGTTATCATTAGGAAGATAAATTTCTTCATATATAACCCAGTCGATGACTACAATTACTTTTTAATAAGATGGC  
GATGTAAAAACATCGTAACAGTTTATTTAATAAATAATTTTCAAATTGTAAGTTTTATGTCAATGCTGAAAATGTAAT  
TGTGAATTTATCGGAAAATCCGAATGATAGAATCGCCTGTGACAAGGTATATGTAGACAGCATCCTGATATTGTACAAGA  
AGAGATAGTCGAAATAAATGTGAATCAGGCTTTTTACGGATGTGGTTGTGAGCGAATTTGATAGAAAC

Fig. 24B

Promoter B

TAAAAATATCTTAGAGCCTATCCCACCAGGCGTTAATTGGCGCAGCCAGTTTGGACACGGATAGCGCGCAAAAACCGCAG  
CGTACACGTAGTACGTGAGGTTTGACTCGCTACGCTCGCCCTTCGGGCCGCCGCTAGCGGCGTTCAAAACGCTAACGCGT  
TTTGGCGAGCACTGCCCAGGTTCAAAATGGCAAGTAAATAGCCTAATGGGATAGGCTCTTAGTTAGCACGTTAATTATC  
TATCGTGTATATGGAGGGGAAT

## SEQUENCE LISTING

&lt;110&gt; Creatogen Biosciences GmbH

&lt;120&gt; Carrier System for Vaccines

&lt;130&gt; 19130pwo carriersystem

&lt;140&gt; PCT/EP99/06514

&lt;141&gt; 1999-09-03

&lt;150&gt; EP 98116827.1

&lt;151&gt; 1998-09-04

&lt;160&gt; 52

&lt;170&gt; PatentIn Ver. 2.1

&lt;210&gt; 1

&lt;211&gt; 8457

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Salmonella

&lt;400&gt; 1

```

ctgcagttgt ccggttattg ctgctcaagc gaacagatgc aaaagggtgag agcgactctc 60
gaatcatggg gggatcatgta tcgggatggg gtaatctgtg atgacttatt ggtacgagaa 120
gtgcaggatg ttttgataaa aatgggttac ccgcatgctg aagtatccag cgaagggccg 180
gggagcgtgt taattcatga tgatatacaa atggatcagc aatggcgcaa ggttcaacca 240
ttacttgtag atattcccg gttattgcac tggcagatta gtcactctca tcagtctcag 300
ggggatgata ttatttctgc gataatagag aacggtttag tggggcctgt caatgttagc 360
ccaatgcggc gctcttttgt tatcagtggt gtactggatg aatctcatca acgcattttg 420
caagaaacgt tagcagcatt aaagaaaaag gatcccgcctc tttctttaat ttatcaggat 480
attgcgcctt cccatgatga aagcaagtat ctgcctgcgc cagtggctgg ctttgtacag 540
agtcgccatg gtaattactt attactgacg aataaagagc gtttacgtgt aggggcattg 600
ttaccaaatg ggggagaaat tgtccatctg agtgccgatg tggtaacgat taaacattat 660
gatactttga ttaactatcc attagatttt aagtgaaggg aaaatgacaa ctttgacccg 720
gttagaagat ttgctgcttc attcgcgtga agaggccaaa ggcataattt tacaattaag 780
ggctgcccgg aaacagttag aagagaacaa cggcaagtta caggatccgc agcaatatca 840
gcaaaacacc ttattgcttg aagcagtcga gcaggccgaa aatatcatca acattattta 900
ttatcgttac cataacagcg cacttgtagt gagtgaagca gagtaaagta aaaatatctt 960
agagcctatc ccaccaggcg ttaattggcg cagccagttt ggacacggat agcgcgcaaa 1020
aaccgcagcg tacacgtagt acgtgaggtt tgactcgcta cgctcgccct tcggggccgc 1080
gctagcggcg ttcaaaacgc taacgcgttt tggcagcac tgcccagggt caaaatggca 1140
agtaaaatag cctaattggga taggctctta gttagcacgt taattatcta tcgtgtatat 1200
ggaggggaat gatgataaag aaaaaggctg cgtttagtga atatcgatg ttagagcaaa 1260
gttacatgca gctaaatcac tgtcttaaaa aatttcacca aatccgggct aaggtgagtc 1320
aacagcttgc tgaaagggca gagagcccga aaaatagcag agagacagag agtattcttc 1380
ataacctatt tccacaaggc gttgccgggg ttaaccagga ggccgagaag gatttaaaag 1440

```

```

aaatagtaag tttgtttaaa caacttgaag tacgactgaa acaacttaat gctcaagccc 1500
cgggtggagat accgtcagga aaaacaaaaa ggtaaagcat aatgtcttca ggaaacatct 1560
tatggggaag tcaaaaccct attgtgttta aaaatagctt cggcgtcagc aacgctgata 1620
ccgggagcca ggatgactta tcccagcaaa atccgtttgc cgaagggtat ggtgttttgc 1680
ttattctcct tatggttatt caggctatcg caaataataa atttattgaa gtccagaaga 1740
acgctgaacg tgccagaaat acccaggaaa agtcaaatga gatggatgag gtgattgcta 1800
aagcagccaa aggggatgct aaaaccaaaag aggaggtgcc tgaggatgta attaaataca 1860
tgctgataaa tggatttctc atcgatggta tgaccattga tgattatatg gctaaatatg 1920
gcgatcatgg gaagctggat aaaggtggcc tacaggcgat caaagcggct ttggataatg 1980
acgccaaccg gaataccgat cttatgagtc aggggcagat aacaattcaa aaaatgtctc 2040
aggagcttaa cgctgtcctt acccaactga cagggttat cagtaagtgg ggggaaattt 2100
ccagtatgat agcgcagaaa acgtactcat gaaaaaagac ccgaccctac aacaggcaca 2160
tgacacgatg cggtttttcc ggctgtggcg ctcgctgcgt atgttgttgg atgacgatgt 2220
tacacagccg cttaatactc tgtatcgcta tgccacgcag cttatggagg taaaagaatt 2280
cgccggcgca gcgcgacttt ttcaattgct gacgatatat gatgcctggt catttgacta 2340
ctggtttcgg ttaggggaat gctgccaggc tcaaaaacat tggggggaag cgatatacgc 2400
ttatggacgc gcggcacaaa ttaagattga tgcgccgcag gcgccatggg ccgcagcgga 2460
atgctatctc gcgtgtgata acgtctgtta tgcaatcaaa gcgttaaagg ccgtggtgcg 2520
tatttgccgc gaggtcagtg aacatcaaat tctccgacag cgtgcagaaa agatgttaca 2580
gcaactttct gacaggagct aaaaatgaat cgaattcaca gtaatagcga cagcgccgca 2640
ggagtaaccg ccttaacaca tcatcactta agcaatgtca gttgcgtttc ctcggttcg 2700
ctgggaaagc gccagcatcg tgtgaattct acttttggcg atggcaacgc cgcgtgtctg 2760
ctatccggga aaattagtct tcaggaggca agcaatgcgt tgaagcaact gcttgatgcc 2820
gtaccgggaa atcataagcg tccatcattg cctgactttt tgacagacca tcccgcggtt 2880
ttatcaatga tgatgacgtc attaatactc aacgtctttg gtaataacgc tcaatcgta 2940
tgccaacagc ttgagcgggc aactgagggtg caaaatgcat tacgtaataa gcaggtaaaag 3000
gagtatcagg agcagatcca gaaagcgata gagcaggagg ataaagcgcg taaagcgggt 3060
atttttggcg ctatttttga ctggattacc ggcatatttg aaaccgtgat tggcgctta 3120
aaagtgtgtg aaggttttct gtccggaaat cccgcagaaa tggctagcgg cgtagcttat 3180
atggccgcag gttgtgcagg aatggttaaa gccggagccg aaacggcaat gatgtgcggt 3240
gctgaccacg atacctgtca ggcaattatt gacgtgacaa gtaagattca atttggttgt 3300
gaagccgtcg cgctggcact ggatgttttc cagattggcc gtgcttttat ggcgacgaga 3360
ggttttatctg gcgcagctgc aaaagtgtct gactccggtt ttggcgagga agtggttgag 3420
cgtatggtag gtgcagggga agcagaaata gaggagtgtg ctgaaaagtt tggcgaagaa 3480
gtgagcgaaa gtttttccaa acaatttgag ccgcttgaa gtgaaatggc tatggcgaat 3540
gagatggcag aggaggctgc cgagttttct cgtaacgtag aaaataatat gacgcgaagc 3600
gcgggaaaaa gcttttacga agagggggtg aaagccatgg caaaagaagc ggcaaaagaa 3660
gccctgaaaa aatgtgtgca agaaggtgga aagttcctgt taaaaaaatt ccgtaataaa 3720
gttctcttca atatgttcaa aaaaatcctg tatgccttac tgagggttg ttcatttaaa 3780
ggcttacagg ctatcagatg tgcaaccgag gccgccagtc agatgaatac tggcatggtt 3840
aacacagaaa aagcgaagat cgaagaagaa atagagcaat taataactca gcaacggttt 3900
ctggatttca taatgcaaca aacagaaaac cagaaaaaga tagaacaaaa acgcttagag 3960
gagctttata aggggacggg tgccgcgctt agagatgtat tagataccat tgatcactat 4020
agtagcgctt aggcgagaat agctggctat cgcgcttaat ctgaggataa aaatatggaa 4080
gcgagtaacg tagcactggt attaccagcg ccttccttgt taacaccttc ttccactcca 4140
tctccctccg gggagggaat ggggtactgaa tcaatgcttc tgttatttga tgatatctgg 4200
atgaagctaa tggagcttgc caaaaagctg cgcgatatca tgcgcagcta taacgtagaa 4260
aaacaacggc tggcctggga actgcaagtc aatgttttac agacgcaaat gaaaacaatt 4320

```

gatgaagcgt ttagagcatc aatgattact gcgggtggcg caatgttgct ggggtgactg 4380  
 acgataggat taggggccgt aggcggggaa accggtctta tagcgggtca agccgtaggc 4440  
 cacacagctg ggggcgtcat gggcctgggg gctggtgtag cgcaacgtca aagtgatcaa 4500  
 gataaagcga ttgccgacct gcaacaaaat ggggcccaat cttataataa atccctgacg 4560  
 gaaattatgg agaaagcaac tgaaattatg cagcaaatca tcggcgtggg gtcgtcactg 4620  
 gtcacggttc ttgctgaaat actccgggca ttaacgaggt aaacatggtg caagaaatag 4680  
 agcaatggtt acgtcggcat caggtgttta ctgagcctgc atatttaggg gagaccgcca 4740  
 tattacttgg gcagcagttt atattatcgc cttacctggt gatctatcgt attgaggcaa 4800  
 aagaaatgat tatttgtgag ttcaggcgcc tgacgcccgg gcaacctcga ccacagcaat 4860  
 tgtttcactt actgggactt ttacgcgga tatttgtgca tcaccgcgag ttaacatggt 4920  
 taaagatggt gataatcacc gacgttctgg atgaaaaaaa agccatgcta cgcaggaaat 4980  
 tattgcgcat cctgacagta atgggagcga cctttacaca gcttgatggc gataactgga 5040  
 cagttttatc cgccgagcat cttatccagc gacgttttta aatgaccttc ctgacgtaaa 5100  
 tcattatcac gtgaaaataa caatcaatag gtatgatgat gaaagaagat cagaaaaata 5160  
 aaatacccgga agacattctg aaacagctat tatccgttga tccggaaacc gtttatgcca 5220  
 gtggttacgc ctcatggcag gagggggatt attcgcgcgc cgtaatcgat tttagttggc 5280  
 tggatgatgg ccagccatgg agttggcgtg cccatattgc attggctggc acctggatga 5340  
 tgcttaaaga atacacgacg gccattaatt tctatggaca tgccttgatg ctggatgcca 5400  
 gccatccaga accggtttac caaacgggcg tctgtctcaa aatgatgggg gaaccgggt 5460  
 tggcgagaga ggcttttcaa accgcaatca agatgagtta tgcggatgcc tcatggagt 5520  
 agattcgcca gaatgcgcaa ataatggttg atactcttat tgcttaaata acagaacgaa 5580  
 atatgaaaat tcatattccg tcagcggcaa gtaatatagt cgatggtaat agtcctcctt 5640  
 ccgatataca agcgaaggag gtatcgtttc ctccccctga aattccagcg cctggcaccc 5700  
 ccgcagcccc tgtgctgctt acgcctgaac aaataaggca gcagagggat tatgcgatac 5760  
 attttatgca atacactatt cgtgcgttgg gtgcgacagt cgtgtttggg ttatcggttg 5820  
 ctgcagcggg aatttctggc ggggcaggat taccattgc tattcttgcg ggggcggcgc 5880  
 tcgtgattgc tattggggat gcttgctgtg cgtatcataa ttatcaatcg atatgtcagc 5940  
 aaaaggagcc attacaaacc gccagtata gcgttgctct tgtggtcagt gcgctggcct 6000  
 taaaatgtgg ggcaagtctt aactgcgcta acacccttg taattgtctt tctttattaa 6060  
 tacgttcagg aatcgctatt tctatgttgg ttttaccctt acagtttcca ctgcccgcgg 6120  
 ctgaaaatat tgcgccctct ttggacatgg ggagtgtaat tacctccgtt agcctgacgg 6180  
 cgatagggtg ggtactggat tattgccttg cccgcccctc tggcgacgat caggaaaatt 6240  
 ctgttgatga acttcatgcc gatccagtg tggtattggc ggaacaaatg gcagcgctct 6300  
 gtcaatctgc tactacacct gcacctgcat taatggacag ttctgatcat acatctcggg 6360  
 gagaaccatg aaacctgtta gcccaaatgc tcaggtagga gggcaacgtc ctgttaacgc 6420  
 gcctgaggaa tcacctccat gtccttcatt gccacatccg gaaaccaata tggagagtgg 6480  
 tagaatagga cctcaacaag gaaaagagcg ggtattggcc ggacttgcca aacgagtgat 6540  
 agagtgtttt caaaaagaaa tttttagttg gcaaacggtt attttgggcg gacagatttt 6600  
 atgctgttcc gctggaatag cattaacagt gctaagtggg ggaggcgcg cgctcgtagc 6660  
 cctggcaggg attggccttg ctattgccat cgggatgtc gcctgtctta tctaccatca 6720  
 taaacatcat ttgcctatgg ctacagacag tataggcaat gccgtttttt atattgctaa 6780  
 ttgtttcgcc aatcaacgca aaagtatggc gattgctaaa gccgtctccc tgggcggtag 6840  
 attagcctta accgcgacgg taatgactca ttcatactgg agtggtagtt tgggactaca 6900  
 gcctcattta ttagagcgct ttaatgatat tactatgga ctaatgagtt ttactcgctt 6960  
 cggatggat gggatggcaa tgaccggtat gcaggtcagc agccattat atcgtttgct 7020  
 ggctcaggta acgccagaac aacgtgcgcc ggagtaatcg ttttcaggta tataccggat 7080  
 gttcattgct ttctaaattt tgctatgttg ccagtatcct tacgatgtat ttattttaag 7140  
 gaaaagcatt atggatattg cacaattagt ggatatgctc tcccacatgg cgcaccaggc 7200



```

aggccaggcc attaatgaca aaatgaatgg taatgatttg ctcaaccag aatcgatgat 7260
taaaagcgcaa ttgccttac agcagtattc tacatttatt aattacgaaa gttcactgat 7320
caaaatgatc aaggatatgc ttagtggaat cattgctaaa atctgaagtt attagcgacg 7380
atgttcgacg gttgctgctg gaaatcatgt ttgcgggctg taaccatagc ctgatttccc 7440
aggtacatgc gatgttacca gcgctaacgg ttattgttcc ggataaaaaa ttacagttgg 7500
tatgtctggc attattgttg gcgggtttaa atgagccgct aaaagccgcg aaaattttat 7560
cggatataga ttgcccagag gctatggcgc tgcgtctgtt atttcctgca ccaaagagg 7620
ggtttgaaaa ttgaatatct ctgatatgag cgtagtgcct gtaagcactc aatcttatgt 7680
aaagtccctc gcagaaccga gccaggagca aattaatttt ttggaacaat tgctgaaaga 7740
tgaagcatcc accagtaacg ccagtgcctt attaccgcag gttatgttga ccagacaaat 7800
ggattatatg cagttaacgg taggcgtcga ttatcttgcc agaataatcag gcgcagcatc 7860
gcaagcgctt aataagctgg ataacatggc atgaaggctt atcgtatagt atttcttact 7920
gtccttacgt tcttcttac ggcatgtgat gtggatcttt atcgctcatt gccagaagat 7980
gaagcgaatc aaatgctggc attacttatg cagcatcata ttgatgcgga aaaaaaacag 8040
gaagaggatg gtgtaacctt acgtgtcgag cagtgcgagt ttattaatgc ggttgagcta 8100
cttagactta acggttatcc gcataggcag ttacaacgg cggaataagat gtttccggct 8160
aatcagttag tggatcacc ccaggaagaa cagcagaaga ttaatttttt aaaagaacaa 8220
agaattgaag gaatgctgag tcagatggag ggctgatta atgcaaaagt gaccattgag 8280
ctaccgactt atgatgaggg aagtaacgct tctccgagct cagttgccgt atttataaaa 8340
tattcacctc aggtcaatat ggaggccttt cgggtaaaaa ttaaagattt aatagagatg 8400
tcaatccctg ggttgcaata cagtaagatt agtatcttga tgcagcctgc tgaattc 8457

```

&lt;210&gt; 2

&lt;211&gt; 3921

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Salmonella

&lt;400&gt; 2

```

agcattgaca taaaaactta caatttgaaa aattatttat taaataaact gttacgatgt 60
ttttacatcg ccatcttatt aaaaagtaat tgtagtcacg gactgggtta tatatgaaga 120
aattttatctt cctaatagata acaccatcga ttaattctct gatgaaacta tatgtactgc 180
gatagtgatc aagtgcctaa gattttgcaa caggcaactg gaggaagca ttatgaattt 240
gctcaatctc aagaatacgc tgcaaacatc ttagtaatc aggctaactt ttttattttt 300
attaacacaa ataattattt ggctgctatc tgtgcttacc gcagcttata tatcaatggg 360
tcagaaacgg cagcatataa tagaggattt atccgttcta tccgagatga atattgtact 420
aagcaatcaa cggtttgaag aagctgaacg tgacgctaaa aatttaattg atcaatgctc 480
attagcgact gagattcatc ataacgatat ttccctgag gtgagccggc atctatctgt 540
cggtccttca aattgcacgc cgacgctaaa cggagagaag caccgtctct ttctgcagtc 600
ctctgatatc gatgaaaata gctttcgctg cgatagtttt attcttaatc ataaaaatga 660
gatttcgtta ttatctactg ataacccttc agattattca actctacagc cttaacgcg 720
aaaaagcttt cttttatacc caacccatgc cgggttttac tggagtgaac cagaatacat 780
aaacggcaaa ggatggcacg cttccgttgc ggttgccgat cagcaaggcg tattttttga 840
ggtgacgggt aaacttcccg atctcattac taagagccac ctgccattag atgatagtat 900
tcgagtatgg ctggatcaaa acaaccactt attgccgttt tcatacatcc cgaaaaaat 960
acgtacacag ttagaaaatg taacgctgca tgatggatgg cagcaaattc ccgattttct 1020
gatattacgc acaaccttgc atggccccgg atggagtctg gttacgctgt acccatacgg 1080
taatctacat aatcgcatct taaaaattat cttcaacaa atccccctta cattaacagc 1140

```

```

attggtggtg atgacgtcgg ctttttgctg gttactacat cgctcactgg ccaaaccgtt 1200
atggcggttt gtcgatgtca ttaataaaac cgcaactgca ccgctgagca cacgtttacc 1260
agcacaacga ctggatgaat tagatagtat tgccggtgct ttaaccaaac tgcttgatac 1320
tctacaagtc caatacgaca atctggaaaa caaagtcgca gagcgacacc aggcgctaaa 1380
tgaaagcaaaa aaacgcgctg agcgagctaa caaacgtaaa agcattcatc ttacggtaat 1440
aagtcatgag ttacgtactc cgatgaatgg cgtactcggg gcaattgaat tattacaaac 1500
caccctttta aacatagagc aacaaggatt agctgatacc gccagaaatt gtacactgtc 1560
tttggttagct attattaata atctgctgga tttttcacgc atcgagtctg gtcatttcac 1620
attacatatg gaagaaacag cgttactgcc gttactggac caggcaatgc aaaccatcca 1680
ggggccagcg caaagcaaaa aactgtcatt acgtactttt gtcggtcaac atgtccctct 1740
ctattttcat accgacagta tccgtttacg gcaaattttg gttaatttac tcgggaacgc 1800
ggtaaaattt accgaaaccg gagggatacg tctgacgggc aagcgatcat aggaacaatt 1860
aatattttct gttagcgata gcggtaaagg gattgaaata cagcagcagt ctcaaattct 1920
tactgctttt tatcaagcag acacaaattc gcaagggtaca ggaattggac tgactattgc 1980
gtcaagcctg gctaaaatga tggcggttaa tctgacacta aaaagtgtcc ccggggttgg 2040
aacctgtgtc tcgctagtat tacccttaca agaataccag ccgcctcaac caattaaagg 2100
gacgctgtca gcgcggttct gcctgcacgc gcaactggct tgctggggaa tacgcggtga 2160
accaccccac cagcaaaatg cgcttctcaa cgcagagctt ttgtatttct ccggaaaact 2220
ctacgacctg gcgcaacagt taatattgtg tacaccaaat atgccagtaa taaataattt 2280
gttaccaccc tggcagttgc agattctttt ggttgatgat gccgatatta atcgggatat 2340
catcggaaca atgcttgta gcttgggcca acacgtcact attgcgcca gtagtaacga 2400
ggctctgact ttatcacaac agcagcgatt cgatttagta ctgattgaca ttagaatgcc 2460
agaaatagat ggtattgaat gtgtacgatt atggcatgat gagccgaata atttagatcc 2520
tgactgcatg tttgtggcac tatccgctag cgtagcgaca gaagatattc atcgttgtaa 2580
aaaaaatggg attcatcatt acattacaaa accagtgcga ttggctacct tagctcgcta 2640
catcagtatt gccgcagaat accaactttt acgaaatata gagctacagg agcaggatcc 2700
gagtcgctgc tcagcgctac tggcgacaga tgatatggct attaatagca agattttcca 2760
atcactggac ctcttgctgg ctgatattga aaatgccgta tcggctggag aaaaaatcga 2820
tcagttaatt cacacattaa aaggctgttt aggtcaaaaa gggcagactg aattgggatg 2880
ctatgtcata gacattgaga atcgcgtaaa aatggggaaa atcatcgcg tggaggaact 2940
aaccgactta cgccagaaaa tacgtatgat cttcaaaaac tacaccatta cttaattata 3000
tcttaatttt cgcgagggca gcaaaatgaa agaataaag atcttattag tagacgatca 3060
tgaaatcatc attaacggca ttatgaatgc cttattaccc tggcctcatt ttaaaattgt 3120
agagcatggt aaaaatggct ttgaggttta taatgcctgt tgtgcatacg agcctgacat 3180
acttatcctt gatcttagtc tacctggcat caatggcctg gatattcatt ctcaattaca 3240
tcagcggttg ccagcaatga atattctggt ttacacagca taccaacaag agtatatgac 3300
cattaaaaact ttagccgcag gtgctaattg ctatgtttta aaaagcagta gtcagcaagt 3360
tctgttagcg gcattgcaaa cagtagcagt aaacaagcgt tacattgacc caacgttgaa 3420
tcgggaagct atcctggctg aattaaacgc tgacacgacc aatcatcaac tgcttacttt 3480
gcgcgagcgt caggttctta aacttattga cgaggggtat accaatcatg ggatcagcga 3540
aaagctacat atcagtataa aaaccgtcga aacacaccgg atgaatatga tgagaaagct 3600
acaggttcat aaagtgcag agttacttaa ctgtgccga agaatagggt taatagagta 3660
ttaaccaggg gcgtccgatg gtattaagca ttgggtcatat tttgatgagc cttacgccac 3720
gcagtattgc tcatcatcga caaaatccat acggatgccc tgggatgccg caccatttat 3780
cactacctta gtcttcattt gatcatgata tagtagaatc cccttattta acgggcttta 3840
ccatgtcgta ttctatcggc gaatttgcca gactatgcgg tatcaatgcc gccacgctaa 3900
gggcatggca gcgacgctat g 3921

```

<210> 3  
 <211> 327  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(324)

<400> 3  
 atg atg ata aag aaa aag gct gcg ttt agt gaa tat cgt gat tta gag 48  
 caa agt tac atg cag cta aat cac tgt ctt aaa aaa ttt cac caa atc 96  
 cgg gct aag gtg agt caa cag ctt gct gaa agg gca gag agc ccc aaa 144  
 aat agc aga gag aca gag agt att ctt cat aac cta ttt cca caa ggc 192  
 gtt gcc ggg gtt aac cag gag gcc gag aag gat tta aag aaa ata gta 240  
 agt ttg ttt aaa caa ctt gaa gta cga ctg aaa caa ctt aat gct caa 288  
 gcc ccg gtg gag ata ccg tca gga aaa aca aaa agg taa 327

<210> 4  
 <211> 591  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(588)

<400> 4  
 atg tct tca gga aac atc tta tgg gga agt caa aac cct att gtg ttt 48  
 aaa aat agc ttc ggc gtc agc aac gct gat acc ggg agc cag gat gac 96  
 tta tcc cag caa aat ccg ttt gcc gaa ggg tat ggt gtt ttg ctt att 144  
 ctc ctt atg gtt att cag gct atc gca aat aat aaa ttt att gaa gtc 192  
 cag aag aac gct gaa cgt gcc aga aat acc cag gaa aag tca aat gag 240  
 atg gat gag gtg att gct aaa gca gcc aaa ggg gat gct aaa acc aaa 288

gag gag gtg cct gag gat gta att aaa tac atg cgt gat aat ggt att 336  
 ctc atc gat ggt atg acc att gat gat tat atg gct aaa tat ggc gat 384  
 cat ggg aag ctg gat aaa ggt ggc cta cag gcg atc aaa gcg gct ttg 432  
 gat aat gac gcc aac cgg aat acc gat ctt atg agt cag ggg cag ata 480  
 aca att caa aaa atg tct cag gag ctt aac gct gtc ctt acc caa ctg 528  
 aca ggg ctt atc agt aag tgg ggg gaa att tcc agt atg ata gcg cag 576  
 aaa acg tac tca tga 591

<210> 5

<211> 1455

<212> DNA

<213> Salmonella

<220>

<221> exon

<222> (1)..(1452)

<400> 5

atg aat cga att cac agt aat agc gac agc gcc gca gga gta acc gcc 48  
 tta aca cat cat cac tta agc aat gtc agt tgc gtt tcc tcg ggt tcg 96  
 ctg gga aag cgc cag cat cgt gtg aat tct act ttt ggc gat ggc aac 144  
 gcc gcg tgt ctg cta tcc ggg aaa att agt ctt cag gag gca agc aat 192  
 gcg ttg aag caa ctg ctt gat gcc gta ccc gga aat cat aag cgt cca 240  
 tca ttg cct gac ttt ttg cag acc aat ccc gcg gtt tta tca atg atg 288  
 atg acg tca tta ata ctc aac gtc ttt ggt aat aac gct caa tcg tta 336  
 tgc caa cag ctt gag cgg gca act gag gtg caa aat gca tta cgt aat 384  
 aag cag gta aag gag tat cag gag cag atc cag aaa gcg ata gag cag 432  
 gag gat aaa gcg cgt aaa gcg ggt att ttt ggc gct att ttt gac tgg 480  
 att acc ggc ata ttt gaa acc gtg att ggc gcc tta aaa gtt gtg gaa 528

ggt ttt ctg tcc gga aat ccc gca gaa atg gct agc ggc gta gct tat 576  
atg gcc gca ggt tgt gca gga atg gtt aaa gcc gga gcc gaa acg gca 624  
atg atg tgc ggt gct gac cac gat acc tgt cag gca att att gac gtg 672  
aca agt aag att caa ttt ggt tgt gaa gcc gtc gcg ctg gca ctg gat 720  
gtt ttc cag att ggc cgt gct ttt atg gcg acg aga ggt tta tct ggc 768  
gca gct gca aaa gtg ctt gac tcc ggt ttt ggc gag gaa gtg gtt gag 816  
cgt atg gta ggt gca ggg gaa gca gaa ata gag gag ttg gct gaa aag 864  
ttt ggc gaa gaa gtg agc gaa agt ttt tcc aaa caa ttt gag ccg ctt 912  
gaa cgt gaa atg gct atg gcg aat gag atg gca gag gag gct gcc gag 960  
ttt tct cgt aac gta gaa aat aat atg acg cga agc gcg gga aaa agc 1008  
ttt acg aaa gag ggg gtg aaa gcc atg gca aaa gaa gcg gca aaa gaa 1056  
gcc ctg gaa aaa tgt gtg caa gaa ggt gga aag ttc ctg tta aaa aaa 1104  
ttc cgt aat aaa gtt ctc ttc aat atg ttc aaa aaa atc ctg tat gcc 1152  
tta ctg agg gat tgt tca ttt aaa ggc tta cag gct atc aga tgt gca 1200  
acc gag ggc gcc agt cag atg aat act ggc atg gtt aac aca gaa aaa 1248  
gcg aag atc gaa aag aaa ata gag caa tta ata act cag caa cgg ttt 1296  
ctg gat ttc ata atg caa caa aca gaa aac cag aaa aag ata gaa caa 1344  
aaa cgc tta gag gag ctt tat aag ggg acg ggt gcc gcg ctt aga gat 1392  
gta tta gat acc att gat cac tat agt agc gtt cag gcg aga ata gct 1440  
ggc tat cgc gct taa 1455

<210> 6

<211> 504

<212> DNA

<213> Salmonella

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; exon

&lt;222&gt; (1)..(501)

&lt;400&gt; 6

```

atg ggt act gaa tca atg ctt ctg tta ttt gat gat atc tgg atg aag   48

cta atg gag ctt gcc aaa aag ctg cgc gat atc atg cgc agc tat aac   96

gta gaa aaa caa cgg ctg gcc tgg gaa ctg caa gtc aat gtt tta cag  144

acg caa atg aaa aca att gat gaa gcg ttt aga gca tca atg att act  192

gcg ggt ggc gca atg ttg tcg ggt gta ctg acg ata gga tta ggg gcc  240

gta ggc ggg gaa acc ggt ctt ata gcg ggt caa gcc gta ggc cac aca  288

gct ggg ggc gtc atg ggc ctg ggg gct ggt gta gcg caa cgt caa agt  336

gat caa gat aaa gcg att gcc gac ctg caa caa aat ggg gcc caa tct  384

tat aat aaa tcc ctg acg gaa att atg gag aaa gca act gaa att atg  432

cag caa atc atc ggc gtg ggg tcg tca ctg gtc acg gtt ctt gct gaa  480

ata ctc cgg gca tta acg agg taa                                504

```

&lt;210&gt; 7

&lt;211&gt; 195

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Salmonella

&lt;400&gt; 7

```

Met Glu Ala Ser Asn Val Ala Leu Val Leu Pro Ala Pro Ser Leu Leu
  1                   5                   10                   15

Thr Pro Ser Ser Thr Pro Ser Pro Ser Gly Glu Gly Met Gly Thr Glu
                   20                   25                   30

Ser Met Leu Leu Leu Phe Asp Asp Ile Trp Met Lys Leu Met Glu Leu
                   35                   40                   45

Ala Lys Lys Leu Arg Asp Ile Met Arg Ser Tyr Asn Val Glu Lys Gln
                   50                   55                   60

Arg Leu Ala Trp Glu Leu Gln Val Asn Val Leu Gln Thr Gln Met Lys

```

65		70		75		80									
Thr	Ile	Asp	Glu	Ala	Phe	Arg	Ala	Ser	Met	Ile	Thr	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ala
			85						90					95	
Met	Leu	Ser	Gly	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Gly	Leu	Gly	Ala	Val	Gly	Gly	Glu
			100					105					110		
Thr	Gly	Leu	Ile	Ala	Gly	Gln	Ala	Val	Gly	His	Thr	Ala	Gly	Gly	Val
		115					120					125			
Met	Gly	Leu	Gly	Ala	Gly	Val	Ala	Gln	Arg	Gln	Ser	Asp	Gln	Asp	Lys
		130					135				140				
Ala	Ile	Ala	Asp	Leu	Gln	Gln	Asn	Gly	Ala	Gln	Ser	Tyr	Asn	Lys	Ser
145					150					155				160	
Leu	Thr	Glu	Ile	Met	Glu	Lys	Ala	Thr	Glu	Ile	Met	Gln	Gln	Ile	Ile
			165						170					175	
Gly	Val	Gly	Ser	Ser	Leu	Val	Thr	Val	Leu	Ala	Glu	Ile	Leu	Arg	Ala
			180					185					190		
Leu	Thr	Arg													
		195													

<210> 8  
 <211> 417  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(414)

<400> 8	
atg gtg caa gaa ata gag caa tgg tta cgt cgg cat cag gtg ttt act	48
gag cct gca tat tta ggg gag acc gcc ata tta ctt ggg cag cag ttt	96
ata tta tcg cct tac ctg gtg atc tat cgt att gag gca aaa gaa atg	144
att att tgt gag ttc agg cgc ctg acg ccc ggg caa cct cga cca cag	192
caa ttg ttt cac tta ctg gga ctt tta cgc ggg ata ttt gtg cat cac	240

ccg cag tta aca tgt tta aag atg ttg ata atc acc gac gtt ctg gat 288  
 gaa aaa aaa gcc atg cta cgc agg aaa tta ttg cgc atc ctg aca gta 336  
 atg gga gcg acc ttt aca cag ctt gat ggc gat aac tgg aca gtt tta 384  
 tcc gcc gag cat ctt atc cag cga cgt ttt taa 417

<210> 9

<211> 789

<212> DNA

<213> Salmonella

<220>

<221> exon

<222> (1)..(786)

<400> 9

atg aaa att cat att ccg tca gcg gca agt aat ata gtc gat ggt aat 48  
 agt cct cct tcc gat ata caa gcg aag gag gta tcg ttt cct ccc cct 96  
 gaa att cca gcg cct ggc acc ccc gca gcc cct gtg ctg ctt acg cct 144  
 gaa caa ata agg cag cag agg gat tat gcg ata cat ttt atg caa tac 192  
 act att cgt gcg ctg ggt gcg aca gtc gtg ttt ggg tta tcg gtt gct 240  
 gca gcg gta att tct ggc ggg gca gga tta ccc att gct att ctt gcg 288  
 ggg gcg gcg ctc gtg att gct att ggg gat gct tgc tgt gcg tat cat 336  
 aat tat caa tcg ata tgt cag caa aag gag cca tta caa acc gcc agt 384  
 gat agc gtt gct ctt gtg gtc agt gcg ctg gcc tta aaa tgt ggg gca 432  
 agt ctt aac tgc gct aac acc ctt gct aat tgt ctt tct tta tta ata 480  
 cgt tca gga atc gct att tct atg ttg gtt tta ccc cta cag ttt cca 528  
 ctg ccc gcg gct gaa aat att gcg gcc tct ttg gac atg ggg agt gta 576  
 att acc tcc gtt agc ctg acg gcg ata ggt gcg gta ctg gat tat tgc 624  
 ctt gcc cgc ccc tct ggc gac gat cag gaa aat tct gtt gat gaa ctt 672



```

cat gcc gat ccc agt gtg tta ttg gcg gaa caa atg gca gcg ctc tgt 720
caa tct gct act aca cct gca cct gca tta atg gac agt tct gat cat 768
aca tct cgg gga gaa cca tga 789

```

```

<210> 10
<211> 690
<212> DNA
<213> Salmonella

```

```

<220>
<221> exon
<222> (1)..(687)

```

```

<400> 10
atg aaa cct gtt agc cca aat gct cag gta gga ggg caa cgt cct gtt 48
aac gcg cct gag gaa tca cct cca tgt cct tca ttg cca cat ccg gaa 96
acc aat atg gag agt ggt aga ata gga cct caa caa gga aaa gag cgg 144
gta ttg gcc gga ctt gcg aaa cga gtg ata gag tgt ttt cca aaa gaa 192
att ttt agt tgg caa acg gtt att ttg ggc gga cag att tta tgc tgt 240
tcc gct gga ata gca tta aca gtg cta agt ggt gga ggc gcg ccg ctc 288
gta gcc ctg gca ggg att ggc ctt gct att gcc atc gcg gat gtc gcc 336
tgt ctt atc tac cat cat aaa cat cat ttg cct atg gct cac gac agt 384
ata ggc aat gcc gtt ttt tat att gct aat tgt ttc gcc aat caa cgc 432
aaa agt atg gcg att gct aaa gcc gtc tcc ctg ggc ggt aga tta gcc 480
tta acc gcg acg gta atg act cat tca tac tgg agt ggt agt ttg gga 528
cta cag cct cat tta tta gag cgt ctt aat gat att acc tat gga cta 576
atg agt ttt act cgc ttc ggt atg gat ggg atg gca atg acc ggt atg 624
cag gtc agc agc cca tta tat cgt ttg ctg gct cag gta acg cca gaa 672
caa cgt gcg ccg gag taa 690

```

<210> 11  
 <211> 474  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(471)

<400> 11  
 atg aaa aaa gac ccg acc cta caa cag gca cat gac acg atg cgg ttt 48  
 ttc cgg cgt ggc ggc tcg ctg cgt atg ttg ttg gat gac gat gtt aca 96  
 cag ccg ctt aat act ctg tat cgc tat gcc acg cag ctt atg gag gta 144  
 aaa gaa ttc gcc ggc gca gcg cga ctt ttt caa ttg ctg acg ata tat 192  
 gat gcc tgg tca ttt gac tac tgg ttt cgg tta ggg gaa tgc tgc cag 240  
 gct caa aaa cat tgg ggg gaa gcg ata tac gct tat gga cgc gcg gca 288  
 caa att aag att gat gcg ccg cag gcg cca tgg gcc gca gcg gaa tgc 336  
 tat ctc gcg tgt gat aac gtc tgt tat gca atc aaa gcg tta aag gcc 384  
 gtg gtg cgt att tgc ggc gag gtc agt gaa cat caa att ctc cga cag 432  
 cgt gca gaa aag atg tta cag caa ctt tct gac agg agc taa 474

<210> 12  
 <211> 435  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(432)

<400> 12  
 atg atg atg aaa gaa gat cag aaa aat aaa ata ccc gaa gac att ctg 48  
 aaa cag cta tta tcc gtt gat ccg gaa acc gtt tat gcc agt ggt tac 96

gcc tca tgg cag gag ggg gat tat tcg cgc gcc gta atc gat ttt agt 144  
 tgg ctg gtg atg gcc cag cca tgg agt tgg cgt gcc cat att gca ttg 192  
 gct ggc acc tgg atg atg ctt aaa gaa tac acg acg gcc att aat ttc 240  
 tat gga cat gcc ttg atg ctg gat gcc agc cat cca gaa ccg gtt tac 288  
 caa acg ggc gtc tgt ctc aaa atg atg ggg gaa ccc ggg ttg gcg aga 336  
 gag gct ttt caa acc gca atc aag atg agt tat gcg gat gcc tca tgg 384  
 agt gag att cgc cag aat gcg caa ata atg gtt gat act ctt att gct 432  
 taa 435

<210> 13

<211> 1212

<212> DNA

<213> Salmonella

<220>

<221> exon

<222> (1)..(1209)

<400> 13

atg gca tat ctc atg gtt aat cca aag agt tcc tgg aaa ata cgt ttt 48  
 tta ggt cac gtt tta caa ggc cgg gaa gta tgg ctg aat gaa ggt aac 96  
 ctg tca ctg ggg gag aag gga tgc gat att tgt att ccg ctg gct ata 144  
 aat gaa aaa att att ctg aga gaa cag gca gat agt tta ttt gtt gat 192  
 gcc ggg aaa gcc aga gtt aga gtt aat ggc cgc aga ttt aat cca aat 240  
 aag ccg cta cca tcc agt ggg gtt ttg cag gtt gcg gga gtg gct atc 288  
 gcg ttt ggt aaa cag gat tgt gaa ctt gct gat tat caa ata ccc gtt 336  
 tcc aga tca ggg tac tgg tgg ttg gct ggc gta ttc ttg att ttc atc 384  
 ggt gga atg ggt gtc ctg tta agt att agt ggt cag cct gaa acg gta 432  
 aat gac tta cct ttg cgg gtt aag ttt tta tta gac aaa agc aat att 480

cat tat gtg cgg gcg caa tgg aaa gaa gat ggc agc ctg cag ttg tcc 528  
 ggt tat tgc tcg tca agc gaa cag atg caa aag gtg aga gcg act ctc 576  
 gaa tca tgg ggg gtc atg tat cgg gat ggt gta atc tgt gat gac tta 624  
 ttg gta cga gaa gtg cag gat gtt ttg ata aaa atg ggt tac ccg cat 672  
 gct gaa gta tcc agc gaa ggg ccg ggg agc gtg tta att cat gat gat 720  
 ata caa atg gat cag caa tgg cgc aag gtt caa cca tta ctt gca gat 768  
 att ccc ggg tta ttg cac tgg cag att agt cac tct cat cag tct cag 816  
 ggg gat gat att att tct gcg ata ata gag aac ggt tta gtg ggg ctt 864  
 gtc aat gtt agc cca atg cgg cgc tct ttt gtt atc agt ggt gta ctg 912  
 gat gaa tct cat caa cgc att ttg caa gaa acg tta gca gca tta aag 960  
 aaa aag gat ccc gct ctt tct tta att tat cag gat att gcg cct tcc 1008  
 cat gat gaa agc aag tat ctg cct gcg cca gtg gct ggc ttt gta cag 1056  
 agt cgc cat ggt aat tac tta tta ctg acg aat aaa gag cgt tta cgt 1104  
 gta ggg gca ttg tta ccc aat ggg gga gaa att gtc cat ctg agt gcc 1152  
 gat gtg gta acg att aaa cat tat gat act ttg att aac tat cca tta 1200  
 gat ttt aag tga 1212

<210> 14

<211> 243

<212> DNA

<213> Salmonella

<220>

<221> exon

<222> (1) .. (240)

<400> 14

atg aca act ttg acc cgg tta gaa gat ttg ctg ctt cat tcg cgt gaa 48

gag gcc aaa ggc ata att tta caa tta agg gct gcc cgg aaa cag tta 96

gaa gag aac aac ggc aag tta cag gat ccg cag caa tat cag caa aac 144  
 acc tta ttg ctt gaa gcg atc gag cag gcc gaa aat atc atc aac att 192  
 att tat tat cgt tac cat aac agc gca ctt gta gtg agt gag caa gag 240  
 taa 243

<210> 15  
 <211> 216  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(213)

<400> 15  
 atg gat att gca caa tta gtg gat atg ctc tcc cac atg gcg cac cag 48  
 gca ggc cag gcc att aat gac aaa atg aat ggt aat gat ttg ctc aac 96  
 cca gaa tcg atg att aaa gcg caa ttt gcc tta cag cag tat tct aca 144  
 ttt att aat tac gaa agt tca ctg atc aaa atg atc aag gat atg ctt 192  
 agt gga atc att gct aaa atc tga 216

<210> 16  
 <211> 228  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(225)

<400> 16  
 atg ttt gcg ggc gtt aac cat agc ctg att tcc cag gta cat gcg atg 48  
 tta cca gcg cta acg gtt att gtt ccg gat aaa aaa tta cag ttg gta 96  
 tgt ctg gca tta ttg ttg gcg ggt tta aat gag ccg cta aaa gcc gcg 144

aaa att tta tcg gat ata gat ttg cca gag gct atg gcg ctg cgt ctg 192  
 tta ttt cct gca cca aat gag ggg ttt gaa aat tga 228

<210> 17  
 <211> 249  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(246)

<400> 17  
 atg agc gta gtg cct gta agc act caa tct tat gta aag tcc tct gca 48  
 gaa ccg agc cag gag caa att aat ttt ttt gaa caa ttg ctg aaa gat 96  
 gaa gca tcc acc agt aac gcc agt gct tta tta ccg cag gtt atg ttg 144  
 acc aga caa atg gat tat atg cag tta acg gta ggc gtc gat tat ctt 192  
 gcc aga ata tca ggc gca gca tcg caa gcg ctt aat aag ctg gat aac 240  
 atg gca tga 249

<210> 18  
 <211> 750  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(747)

<400> 18  
 atg aag gtt cat cgt ata gta ttt ctt act gtc ctt acg ttc ttt ctt 48  
 acg gca tgt gat gtg gat ctt tat cgc tca ttg cca gaa gat gaa gcg 96  
 aat caa atg ctg gca tta ctt atg cag cat cat att gat gcg gaa aaa 144  
 aaa cag gaa gag gat ggt gta acc tta cgt gtc gag cag tcg cag ttt 192

att aat gcg gtt gag cta ctt aga ctt aac ggt tat ccg cat agg cag 240  
 ttt aca acg gcg gat aag atg ttt ccg gct aat cag tta gtg gta tca 288  
 ccc cag gaa gaa cag cag aag att aat ttt tta aaa gaa caa aga att 336  
 gaa gga atg ctg agt cag atg gag ggc gtg att aat gca aaa gtg acc 384  
 att gcg cta ccg act tat gat gag gga agt aac gct tct ccg agc tca 432  
 gtt gcc gta ttt ata aaa tat tca cct cag gtc aat atg gag gcc ttt 480  
 cgg gta aaa att aaa gat tta ata gag atg tca atc cct ggg ttg caa 528  
 tac agt aag att agt atc ttg atg cag cct gct gaa ttc aga atg gta 576  
 gct gac gta ccc gcg aga caa aca ttc tgg att atg gac gtt atc aac 624  
 gcc aat aaa ggg aag gtg gtg aag tgg ttg atg aaa tac cct tat ccg 672  
 ttg atg tta tcg ttg aca gga ctg tta tta gga gtg ggc atc ctg atc 720  
 ggc tat ttt tgc ctg aga cgc cgt ttt tga 750

<210> 19

<211> 2763

<212> DNA

<213> Salmonella

<220>

<221> exon

<222> (1)..(2760)

<400> 19

atg aat ttg ctc aat ctc aag aat acg ctg caa aca tct tta gta atc 48  
 agg cta act ttt tta ttt tta tta aca aca ata att att tgg ctg cta 96  
 tct gtg ctt acc gca gct tat ata tca atg gtt cag aaa cgg cag cat 144  
 ata ata gag gat tta tcc gtt cta tcc gag atg aat att gta cta agc 192  
 aat caa cgg ttt gaa gaa gct gaa cgt gac gct aaa aat tta atg tat 240  
 caa tgc tca tta gcg act gag att cat cat aac gat att ttc cct gag 288

gtg agc cgg cat cta tct gtc ggt cct tca aat tgc acg ccg acg cta 336  
 aac gga gag aag cac cgt ctc ttt ctg cag tcc tct gat atc gat gaa 384  
 aat agc ttt cgt cgc gat agt ttt att ctt aat cat aaa aat gag att 432  
 tcg tta tta tct act gat aac cct tca gat tat tca act cta cag cct 480  
 tta acg cga aaa agc ttt cct tta tac cca acc cat gcc ggg ttt tac 528  
 tgg agt gaa cca gaa tac ata aac ggc aaa gga tgg cac gct tcc gtt 576  
 gcg gtt gcc gat cag caa ggc gta ttt ttt gag gtg acg gtt aaa ctt 624  
 ccc gat ctc att act aag agc cac ctg cca tta gat gat agt att cga 672  
 gta tgg ctg gat caa aac aac cac tta ttg ccg ttt tca tac atc ccg 720  
 caa aaa ata cgt aca cag tta gaa aat gta acg ctg cat gat gga tgg 768  
 cag caa att ccc gga ttt ctg ata tta cgc aca acc ttg cat ggc ccc 816  
 gga tgg agt ctg gtt acg ctg tac cca tac ggt aat cta cat aat cgc 864  
 atc tta aaa att atc ctt caa caa atc ccc ttt aca tta aca gca ttg 912  
 gtg ttg atg acg tcg gct ttt tgc tgg tta cta cat cgc tca ctg gcc 960  
 aaa ccg tta tgg cgt ttt gtc gat gtc att aat aaa acc gca act gca 1008  
 ccg ctg agc aca cgt tta cca gca caa cga ctg gat gaa tta gat agt 1056  
 att gcc ggt gct ttt aac caa ctg ctt gat act cta caa gtc caa tac 1104  
 gac aat ctg gaa aac aaa gtc gca gag cgc acc cag gcg cta aat gaa 1152  
 gca aaa aaa cgc gct gag cga gct aac aaa cgt aaa agc att cat ctt 1200  
 acg gta ata agt cat gag tta cgt act ccg atg aat ggc gta ctc ggt 1248  
 gca att gaa tta tta caa acc acc cct tta aac ata gag caa caa gga 1296  
 tta gct gat acc gcc aga aat tgt aca ctg tct ttg tta gct att att 1344  
 aat aat ctg ctg gat ttt tca cgc atc gag tct ggt cat ttc aca tta 1392  
 cat atg gaa gaa aca gcg tta ctg ccg tta ctg gac cag gca atg caa 1440



acc atc cag ggg cca gcg caa agc aaa aaa ctg tca tta cgt act ttt 1488  
 gtc ggt caa cat gtc cct ctc tat ttt cat acc gac agt atc cgt tta 1536  
 cgg caa att ttg gtt aat tta ctc ggg aac gcg gta aaa ttt acc gaa 1584  
 acc gga ggg ata cgt ctg acg gtc aag cgt cat gag gaa caa tta ata 1632  
 ttt ctg gtt agc gat agc ggt aaa ggg att gaa ata cag cag cag tct 1680  
 caa atc ttt act gct ttt tat caa gca gac aca aat tcg caa ggt aca 1728  
 gga att gga ctg act att gcg tca agc ctg gct aaa atg atg ggc ggt 1776  
 aat ctg aca cta aaa agt gtc ccc ggg gtt gga acc tgt gtc tcg cta 1824  
 gta tta ccc tta caa gaa tac cag ccg cct caa cca att aaa ggg acg 1872  
 ctg tca gcg ccg ttc tgc ctg cat cgg caa ctg gct tgc tgg gga ata 1920  
 cgc ggt gaa cca ccc cac cag caa aat gcg ctt ctc aac gca gag ctt 1968  
 ttg tat ttc tcc gga aaa ctc tac gac ctg gcg caa cag tta ata ttg 2016  
 tgt aca cca aat atg cca gta ata aat aat ttg tta cca ccc tgg cag 2064  
 ttg cag att ctt ttg gtt gat gat gcc gat att aat cgg gat atc atc 2112  
 ggc aaa atg ctt gtc agc ctg ggc caa cac gtc act att gcc gcc agt 2160  
 agt aac gag gct ctg act tta tca caa cag cag cga ttc gat tta gta 2208  
 ctg att gac att aga atg cca gaa ata gat ggt att gaa tgt gta cga 2256  
 tta tgg cat gat gag ccg aat aat tta gat cct gac tgc atg ttt gtg 2304  
 gca cta tcc gct agc gta gcg aca gaa gat att cat cgt tgt aaa aaa 2352  
 aat ggg att cat cat tac att aca aaa cca gtg aca ttg gct acc tta 2400  
 gct cgc tac atc agt att gcc gca gaa tac caa ctt tta cga aat ata 2448  
 gag cta cag gag cag gat ccg agt cgc tgc tca gcg cta ctg gcg aca 2496  
 gat gat atg gtc att aat agc aag att ttc caa tca ctg gac ctc ttg 2544  
 ctg gct gat att gaa aat gcc gta tcg gct gga gaa aaa atc gat cag 2592

tta att cac aca tta aaa ggc tgt tta ggt caa ata ggg cag act gaa 2640  
 ttg gta tgc tat gtc ata gac att gag aat cgc gta aaa atg ggg aaa 2688  
 atc atc gcg ctg gag gaa cta acc gac tta cgc cag aaa ata cgt atg 2736  
 atc ttc aaa aac tac acc att act taa 2763

<210> 20  
 <211> 639  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Salmonella

<220>  
 <221> exon  
 <222> (1)..(636)

<400> 20  
 atg aaa gaa tat aag atc tta tta gta gac gat cat gaa atc atc att 48  
 aac ggc att atg aat gcc tta tta ccc tgg cct cat ttt aaa att gta 96  
 gag cat gtt aaa aat ggt ctt gag gtt tat aat gcc tgt tgt gca tac 144  
 gag cct gac ata ctt atc ctt gat ctt agt cta cct ggc atc aat ggc 192  
 ctg gat atc att cct caa tta cat cag cgt tgg cca gca atg aat att 240  
 ctg gtt tac aca gca tac caa caa gag tat atg acc att aaa act tta 288  
 gcc gca ggt gct aat ggc tat gtt tta aaa agc agt agt cag caa gtt 336  
 ctg tta gcg gca ttg caa aca gta gca gta aac aag cgt tac att gac 384  
 cca acg ttg aat cgg gaa gct atc ctg gct gaa tta aac gct gac acg 432  
 acc aat cat caa ctg ctt act ttg cgc gag cgt cag gtt ctt aaa ctt 480  
 att gac gag ggg tat acc aat cat ggg atc agc gaa aag cta cat atc 528  
 agt ata aaa acc gtc gaa aca cac cgg atg aat atg atg aga aag cta 576  
 cag gtt cat aaa gtg aca gag tta ctt aac tgt gcc cga aga atg agg 624  
 tta ata gag tat taa 639

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 388

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Salmonella

&lt;400&gt; 21

```

gcttccctcc agttgcctgt tgcaaaatct ttggcacttg atcactatcg cagtacatat 60
agtttcatca gaagattaat cgatggtggt atcattagga agataaattt cttcatatat 120
aaccacgtcg atgactacaa ttacttttta ataagatggc gatgtaaaaa catcgtaaca 180
gtttatttta taaataattt ttcaaattgt aagtttttat gtcaatgctg aaaatgtaat 240
tgtgaattta tcggaaaatc cgaatgatag aatcgccctg gacaaggat atgtagacag 300
catcctgata ttgtacaaga agagatagtc gaaataaatg tgaatcaggc tttttacgga 360
tgtggttgat agcgaatttg atagaaac                                     388

```

&lt;210&gt; 22

&lt;211&gt; 262

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Salmonella

&lt;400&gt; 22

```

taaaaatata ttagagccta tcccaccagg cgtaatttgg cgcagccagt ttggacacgg 60
atagcgcgca aaaaccgcag cgtacacgta gtacgtgagg ttgactcgc tacgctcgcc 120
cttcgggccg ccgctagcgg cgttcaaaac gctaacgcgt tttggcgagc actgcccagg 180
ttcaaatgga caagtaaat agcctaattg gataggctct tagttagcac gtttaattatc 240
tatcgtgtat atggagggga at                                           262

```

&lt;210&gt; 23

&lt;211&gt; 192

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; EPEC

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;303&gt; Mol. Microbiol.

&lt;304&gt; 28

&lt;306&gt; 1-4

&lt;307&gt; 1998

&lt;400&gt; 23

```

Met Asp Thr Ser Thr Thr Ala Ser Val Ala Ser Ala Asn Ala Ser Thr
  1              5              10              15

```

```

Ser Thr Ser Met Ala Tyr Asp Leu Gly Ser Met Ser Lys Asp Asp Val
      20              25              30

```

Ile Asp Leu Phe Asn Lys Leu Gly Val Phe Gln Ala Ala Ile Leu Met  
           35                          40                          45  
 Phe Ala Tyr Met Tyr Gln Ala Gln Ser Asp Leu Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe  
           50                          55                          60  
 Ala Asp Met Asn Glu Ala Ser Lys Glu Ser Thr Thr Ala Gln Lys Met  
           65                          70                          75                          80  
 Ala Asn Leu Val Asp Ala Lys Ile Ala Asp Val Gln Ser Ser Ser Asp  
                           85                          90                          95  
 Lys Asn Ala Lys Ala Gln Leu Pro Asp Glu Val Ile Ser Tyr Ile Asn  
                           100                          105                          110  
 Asp Pro Arg Asn Asp Ile Thr Ile Ser Gly Ile Asp Asn Ile Asn Ala  
                           115                          120                          125  
 Gln Leu Gly Ala Gly Asp Leu Gln Thr Val Lys Ala Ala Ile Ser Ala  
           130                          135                          140  
 Lys Ala Asn Asn Leu Thr Thr Thr Val Asn Asn Ser Gln Leu Glu Ile  
           145                          150                          155                          160  
 Gln Gln Met Ser Asn Thr Leu Asn Leu Leu Thr Ser Ala Arg Ser Asp  
                           165                          170                          175  
 Met Gln Ser Leu Gln Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ser Gly Ile Ser Leu Gly Lys  
                           180                          185                          190

<210> 24  
 <211> 380  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> EPEC

<300>  
 <303> Mol.. Microbiol.  
 <304> 28  
 <306> 1-4  
 <307> 1998

<400> 24  
 Met Leu Asn Val Asn Asn Asp Ile Gln Ser Val Arg Ser Gly Ala Ser

1	5	10	15
Ala Ala Thr	Ala Thr Ser Gly Ile Asn Gln Ser Glu Val Thr Ser Ala		
20	25	30	
Leu Asp Leu Gln Leu Val Lys Ser Thr Ala Pro Ser Ala Ser Trp Thr			
35	40	45	
Glu Ser Thr Ala Leu Ala Thr Pro Pro Ala Gly His Ser Leu Val Thr			
50	55	60	
Pro Ser Ala Ala Glu Asp Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Phe Gly Gly Ile Ser			
65	70	75	80
Gly Glu Val Thr Ser Arg Thr Glu Gly Thr Glu Pro Gln Arg Ser Thr			
85	90	95	
Gln Asn Ala Ser Ser Gly Tyr Pro Tyr Leu Ser Gln Val Asn Asn Val			
100	105	110	
Asp Pro Gln Ala Met Met Met Met Ala Thr Leu Leu Ser Leu Asp Ala			
115	120	125	
Ser Ala Gln Arg Val Ala Ser Met Lys Asn Ser Asn Glu Ile Tyr Ala			
130	135	140	
Asp Gly Gln Asn Lys Ala Leu Asp Asn Lys Thr Leu Glu Phe Lys Lys			
145	150	155	160
Gln Leu Glu Glu Gln Gln Lys Ala Glu Glu Lys Ala Gln Lys Ser Lys			
165	170	175	
Ile Val Gly Gln Val Phe Gly Trp Leu Gly Val Ala Ala Thr Ala Ile			
180	185	190	
Ala Ala Ile Phe Asn Pro Ala Leu Trp Ala Val Val Ala Ile Ser Ala			
195	200	205	
Thr Ala Met Ala Leu Gln Thr Ala Val Asp Val Met Gly Asp Asp Ala			
210	215	220	
Pro Gln Ala Leu Lys Thr Ala Ala Gln Ala Phe Gly Gly Leu Ser Leu			
225	230	235	240
Ala Ala Gly Ile Leu Thr Ala Gly Ile Gly Gly Val Ser Ser Leu Ile			
245	250	255	
Ser Lys Val Gly Asp Val Ala Asn Lys Val Gly Ser Asn Ile Val Lys			

260	265	270
Val Val Thr Thr Leu Ala Asp Thr Phe Val Asp Asn Val Ala Ser Lys		
275	280	285
Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Asn Gly Leu Thr Thr Ser Ser Arg Ser Ile Gly		
290	295	300
Thr Thr Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Ala Ala Tyr Tyr Asn Val Leu Ser Gln		
305	310	315
Val Ser Ala Phe Ala Val Glu Asn Leu Thr Arg Gln Ser Glu Tyr Leu		
325	330	335
Ser Gln Ser Ala Lys Ala Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Thr Leu Glu Leu Gln		
340	345	350
Asn Gln Ala Asn Tyr Ile Gln Ser Ala Ser Gln Leu Met Ser Asp Ser		
355	360	365
Ala Arg Val Asn Ile Arg Ile Val Ser Gly Arg Val		
370	375	380

&lt;210&gt; 25

&lt;211&gt; 401

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Yersinia enterocolitica

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;301&gt; Hakansson, S.

Schesser, K.

Persson, C.

Galyov, E. E.

Rosqvist, R.

Hornble, F.

Wolf Watz, H.

&lt;303&gt; EMBO J.

&lt;304&gt; 15

&lt;306&gt; 5812-5823

&lt;307&gt; 1996

&lt;400&gt; 25

Met Ser Ala Leu Ile Thr His Asp Arg Ser Thr Pro Val Thr Gly Ser

1

5

10

15

Leu Val Pro Tyr Ile Glu Thr Pro Ala Pro Ala Pro Leu Gln Thr Gln

	20		25		30	
Gln Val Ala Gly Glu Leu Lys Asp Lys Asn Gly Gly Val Ser Ser Gln						
	35		40		45	
Gly Val Gln Leu Pro Ala Pro Leu Ala Val Val Ala Ser Gln Val Thr						
	50		55		60	
Glu Gly Gln Gln Gln Glu Ile Thr Lys Leu Leu Glu Ser Val Thr Arg						
	65		70		75	80
Gly Thr Ala Gly Ser Gln Leu Ile Ser Asn Tyr Val Ser Val Leu Thr						
		85		90		95
Asn Phe Thr Leu Ala Ser Pro Asp Thr Phe Glu Ile Glu Leu Gly Lys						
	100		105		110	
Leu Val Ser Asn Leu Glu Glu Val Arg Lys Asp Ile Lys Ile Ala Asp						
	115		120		125	
Ile Gln Arg Leu His Glu Gln Asn Met Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Asn Gln						
	130		135		140	
Glu Lys Ile Lys Glu Thr Glu Glu Asn Ala Lys Gln Val Lys Lys Ser						
	145		150		155	160
Gly Met Ala Ser Lys Ile Phe Gly Trp Leu Ile Ala Ile Ala Ser Val						
		165		170		175
Val Ile Gly Ala Ile Met Val Ala Ser Gly Val Gly Ala Val Ala Gly						
	180		185		190	
Ala Met Met Ile Ala Ser Gly Val Ile Gly Met Ala Asn Met Ala Val						
	195		200		205	
Lys Gln Ala Ala Glu Asp Gly Leu Ile Ser Gln Glu Ala Met Gln Val						
	210		215		220	
Leu Gly Pro Ile Leu Thr Ala Ile Glu Val Ala Leu Thr Val Val Ser						
	225		230		235	240
Thr Val Met Thr Phe Gly Gly Ser Ala Leu Lys Cys Leu Ala Asp Ile						
		245		250		255
Gly Ala Lys Leu Gly Ala Asn Thr Ala Ser Leu Ala Ala Lys Gly Ala						
	260		265		270	
Glu Phe Ser Ala Lys Val Ala Gln Ile Ser Thr Gly Ile Ser Asn Thr						

275                      280                      285  
 Val Gly Ser Ala Val Thr Lys Leu Gly Gly Ser Phe Gly Ser Leu Thr  
 290                      295                      300  
 Met Ser His Val Ile Arg Thr Gly Ser Gln Ala Thr Gln Val Ala Val  
 305                      310                      315                      320  
 Gly Val Gly Ser Gly Ile Thr Gln Thr Ile Asn Asn Lys Lys Gln Ala  
 325                      330                      335  
 Asp Leu Gln His Asn Asn Ala Asp Leu Ala Leu Asn Lys Ala Asp Met  
 340                      345                      350  
 Ala Ala Leu Gln Ser Ile Ile Asp Arg Leu Lys Glu Glu Leu Ser His  
 355                      360                      365  
 Leu Ser Glu Ser His Arg Gln Val Met Glu Leu Ile Phe Gln Met Ile  
 370                      375                      380  
 Asn Ala Lys Gly Asp Met Leu His Asn Leu Ala Gly Arg Pro His Thr  
 385                      390                      395                      400  
 Val

<210> 26  
 <211> 390  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Pseudomonas aeruginosa

<300>  
 <301> Hauser, A. R.  
       Fleiszig, S.  
       Kang, P. J.  
       Mostov, K.  
       Engel, J. N.  
 <303> Infect. Immun.  
 <304> 66  
 <306> 1413-1420  
 <307> 1998

<400> 26  
 Met Asn Pro Ile Thr Leu Glu Arg Ala Gly Leu Pro Tyr Gly Val Ala  
 1                      5                      10                      15



Asp Ala Gly Asp Ile Pro Ala Leu Gly Arg Pro Val Ala Arg Asp Val  
 20 25 30  
 Glu Ser Leu Arg Val Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Pro Ala Ala Ala Ser Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Ser Gly Thr Gly Val Ala Leu Thr Pro Pro Ser Ala Ala Ser Gln Gln  
 50 55 60  
 Arg Leu Glu Val Ala Asn Arg Ala Glu Ile Ala Ser Leu Val Gln Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Val Gly Glu Asp Ala Gly Leu Ala Arg Gln Val Val Leu Ala Gly Ala  
 85 90 95  
 Ser Thr Leu Leu Ser Ala Gly Leu Met Ser Pro Gln Ala Phe Glu Ile  
 100 105 110  
 Glu Leu Ala Lys Ile Thr Gly Glu Val Glu Asn Gln Gln Lys Lys Leu  
 115 120 125  
 Lys Leu Thr Glu Ile Glu Gln Ala Arg Lys Gln Asn Leu Gln Lys Met  
 130 135 140  
 Glu Asp Asn Gln Gln Lys Ile Arg Glu Ser Glu Glu Ala Ala Lys Glu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Ala Gln Lys Ser Gly Leu Ala Ala Lys Ile Phe Gly Trp Ile Ser Ala  
 165 170 175  
 Ile Ala Ser Ile Ile Val Gly Ala Ile Met Val Ala Thr Gly Val Gly  
 180 185 190  
 Ala Ala Ala Gly Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Gly Gly Val Met Gly Val Val  
 195 200 205  
 Ser Gln Ser Val Gln Gln Ala Ala Ala Asp Gly Leu Ile Ser Lys Glu  
 210 215 220  
 Val Met Glu Lys Leu Gly Pro Ala Leu Met Gly Ile Glu Ile Ala Val  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ala Leu Leu Ala Ala Val Val Ser Phe Gly Gly Ser Ala Val Gly Gly  
 245 250 255  
 Leu Ala Lys Leu Gly Ala Lys Ile Gly Gly Lys Ala Ala Glu Met Thr  
 260 265 270

Ala Ser Leu Ala Ser Lys Val Ala Asn Leu Gly Gly Lys Phe Gly Ser  
 275 280 285

Leu Ala Gly Gln Ser Leu Ser His Ser Leu Lys Leu Gly Val Gln Val  
 290 295 300

Ser Asp Leu Thr Leu Asp Val Ala Asn Gly Ala Ala Gln Ala Thr His  
 305 310 315 320

Ser Gly Phe Gln Ala Lys Ala Ala Asn Arg Gln Ala Asp Val Gln Glu  
 325 330 335

Ser Arg Ala Asp Leu Thr Thr Leu Gln Gly Val Ile Glu Arg Leu Lys  
 340 345 350

Glu Glu Leu Ser Arg Met Leu Glu Ala Phe Gln Glu Ile Met Glu Arg  
 355 360 365

Ile Phe Ala Met Leu Gln Ala Lys Gly Glu Thr Leu His Asn Leu Ser  
 370 375 380

Ser Arg Pro Ala Ala Ile  
 385 390

<210> 27

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 27

tttttacgtg aagcggggtg

20

<210> 28

<211> 22

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 28

ggcattagcg gatgtctgac tg

22

<210> 29

<211> 22

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 29

caccaggaac cattttctct gg

22

<210> 30

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 30

cagcgatgac gatattcgac aag

23

<210> 31

<211> 17

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 31

gaaatcccgac agaaatg

17

<210> 32

<211> 17

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 32

aaggcgataa tataaac

17

<210> 33  
<211> 17  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 33  
agagatgtat tagatac

17

<210> 34  
<211> 17  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 34  
gcaataagag tatcaac

17

<210> 35  
<211> 31  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 35  
gctaagcttc ggctcaaatt gtttgaaaa c

31

<210> 36  
<211> 27  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 36  
gctaagctta gagatgtatt agatacc

27

<210> 37

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 37

attggatccg caagcgcca gaa

23

<210> 38

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 38

tatggatcct cagattaagc gcg

23

<210> 39

<211> 29

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 39

atagaattcg gagggagatg gattggaag

29

<210> 40

<211> 30

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 40

atagaattcg aagataaagc gattgccgac

30

<210> 41  
<211> 23  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 41  
gaaggatcca ctccatctcc etc

23

<210> 42  
<211> 27  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 42  
gaaggatcca tttgctctat ttcttg

27

<210> 43  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 43  
atgggatccg agattcgcca gaatgcgcaa

30

<210> 44  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 44  
atgggatcca ctggcataaa cggtttccgg

30

<210> 45

<211> 27

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 45

attggatcct gacgtaaattc attatca

27

<210> 46

<211> 27

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 46

attggatcct taagcaataa gtgaatc

27

<210> 47

<211> 25

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 47

aaggaattca acaggcaact ggagg

25

<210> 48

<211> 26

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 48

ctgccctcgc gaaaattaag ataata

26

<210> 49

<211> 17

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 49

cttatttttc gcgaggg

17

<210> 50

<211> 18

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 50

ggacgcccct ggttaata

18

<210> 51

<211> 29

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 51

ggtctgcagg atttttcacg catcgctc

29

<210> 52

<211> 30

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 52

ggtctgcaga accattgata tataagctgc

30